

LEARN, REVISE & PRACTICE

COMPUTER AWARENESS

- Chapterwise Theory
- Question Bank (MCQs) with each Chapter
- Chapterwise Past Years' Questions
- 5 Practice Sets for Complete Practice



Highly Useful for IBPS, SBI (Bank PO & Clerk), SSC, Railway, Police and all Other State Competitive Exams

LEARN, REVISE & PRACTICE

COMPUTER AWARENESS

LEARN, REVISE & PRACTICE

COMPUTER AWARENESS

Chapterwise Theory

Question Bank (MCQs) with each Chapter

Chapterwise Past Years' Questions

5 Practice Sets for Complete Practice

Author Neetu Gaikwad





Arihant Publications (India) Ltd.

All Rights Reserved

Section 2 9 PUBLISHERS

No part of this publication may be re-produced, stored in a retrieval system or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, scanning, web or otherwise without the written permission of the publisher. Arihant has obtained all the information in this book from the sources believed to be reliable and true. However, Arihant or its editors or authors or illustrators don't take any responsibility for the absolute accuracy of any information published and the damages or loss suffered there upon.

All disputes subject to Meerut (UP) jurisdiction only.

SAMINISTRATIVE & PRODUCTION OFFICES

Read, Office

'Ramchhaya' 4577/15, Agarwal Road, Darya Ganj, New Delhi -110002 Tele: 011- 47630600, 43518550; Fax: 011- 23280316

Head Office

Kalindi, TP Nagar, Meerut (UP) - 250002 Tele: 0121-2401479, 2512970, 4004199; Fax: 0121-2401648

SALES & SUPPORT OFFICES

Agra, Ahmedabad, Bengaluru, Bareilly, Chennai, Delhi, Guwahati, Hyderabad, Jaipur, Jhansi, Kolkata, Lucknow, Meerut, Nagpur & Pune

ISBN: 978-93-13168-80-5

卐

Published by Arihant Publications (India) Ltd.

For further information about the books published by Arihant log on to www.arihantbooks.com or email to info@arihantbooks.com

f/arihantpub []/@arihantpub

CONTENTS

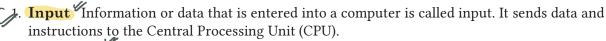
1.	Introduction to Computer -> Date 18th march	1-11
2.	Computer Architecture -> Date . 19th March	12-19
3 .	Computer Hardware -> bate · 20th morch	20-32
	Computer Memory Date · 24th march :	33-44
5 .	Data Representation — Date . 27th march	45-54
→ 6.	Computer Software -> Jate · 23th wareh	55-62
7.	Operating System	63-71
8.	Programming Concepts	72-78
9.	Microsoft Windows	79-89
10.	Microsoft Office	90-112
11.	Database Concepts	113-121
12.	Data Communication and Networking	122-131
13.	Internet and its Services	132-144
14.	Computer Security	145-155
•	Practice Sets (1-5)	156-175
•	Abbreviations	176-179
•	Glossary	180-186

INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTER

The word computer has been derived from Latin language. A computer is an electronic device that manipulates information or data according to the set of instructions. It has the ability to store, retrieve and process data. A computer is used to type documents, send E-mails and browse the Internet. It is also used to handle accounting, database management, presentations, games and so on.

Functioning of a Computer

Computer performs four basic functions which are as follows



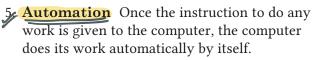
- ? Processing It is the sequence of actions taken on data to convert it into information which is meaningful to the user. It can be calculations, comparisons or decisions taken by the computer.
- 3 Output It makes processed data available to the user. It is mainly used to display the desired result to the user as per input instructions.
 - Storage It stores data and programs permanently It is used to store information during the time of program execution and possible to get any type of information from it.

"Features of Computer

The key features of computer are as follows

- 1. Speed The computer can process data very fast at the rate of millions of instructions per second.

 3. Accuracy Computers provide a high degree of accuracy. They respond to the user as per the
- 3 Storage Capacity Computers are capable to store huge amount of data which depends on the capacity of hard disk.
- Nersatility Computers can do different types of work simultaneously. They can perform multiple tasks at a same time.



- Diligence Unlike human beings, a computer is free from monotony, tiredness, lack of concentration, etc. and can work for hours without creating any errors.
 - Secrecy Leakage of information is reduced by creating login system with password protection.
- Reliability Computers are more reliable than human beings. Computers always produce exact results. The possibility of errors occur only if the input is wrong, i.e. the computers never make mistakes of their own accord.
- Plug and Play Computers have the ability to automatically configure a new hardware and software component.

Terms Related to Computer

elements that constitutes a computer system. It is a comprehensive term for all the physical parts of a computer e.g. Display screens, discs, keyboards, etc.

Software It is a set of programs and procedures. Software tells the hardware what to do and how to accomplish a task. e.g. Web browsers, word processors, etc.

Data Unprocessed raw facts and figures, like numbers, text on piece of paper, are known as data.

4. Information When data is processed, organised, structured or presented in a given context so as to be useful, then it is called information.

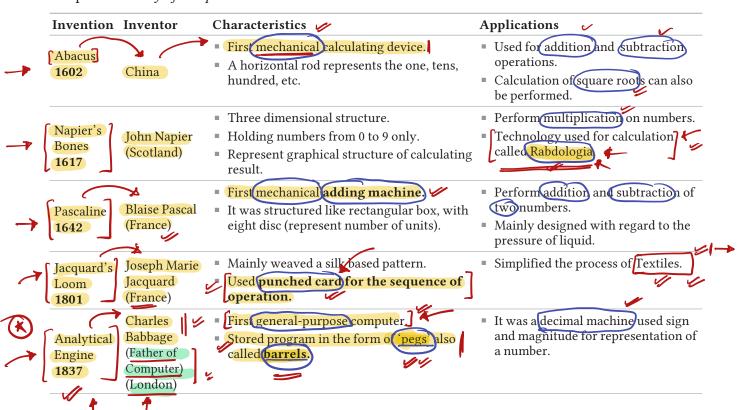
CH+F

Instruction It is a command given to a computer in the computer language by the user.

Program It is a set of instructions given to a computer in order to perform some task.

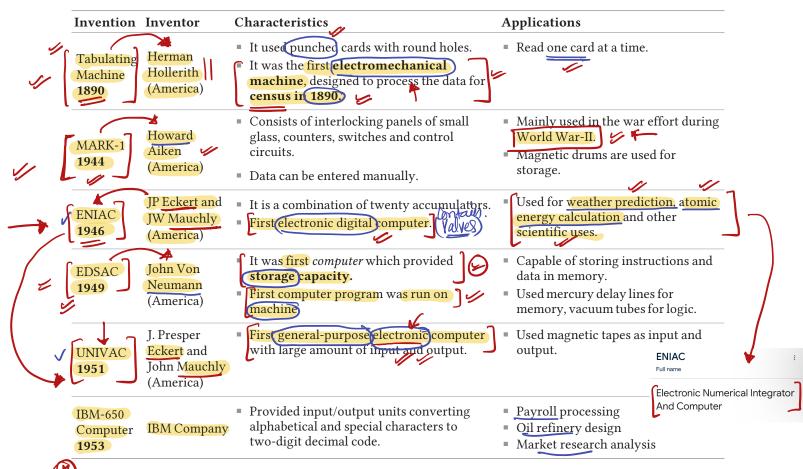
|| History of Computer (AN PJ ATM EEUL)

Computer is not the creation of one day rather it took a long period for the development of modern computer. *History of computer is described in this table.*



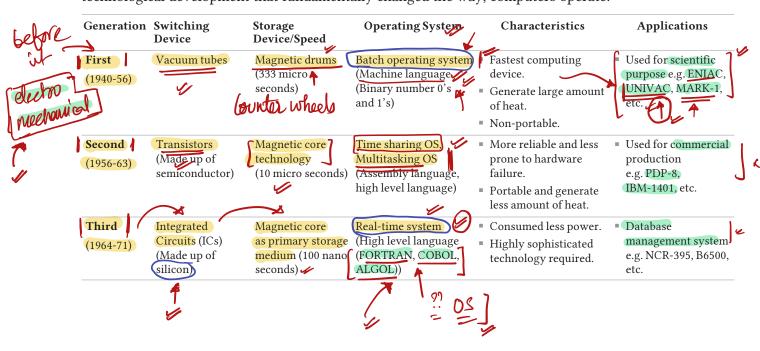


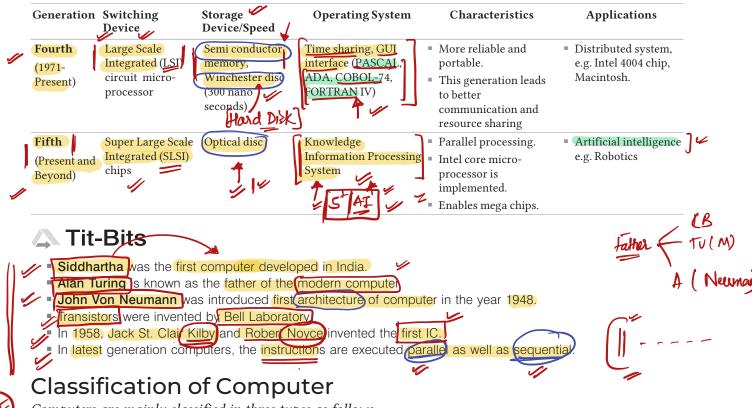
Introduction to Computer



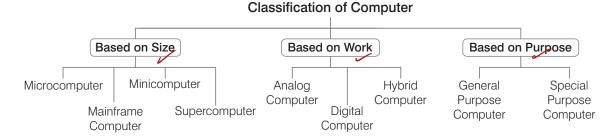
Generations of Computer

A generation refers to the state of improvement in the development of system. Computers are built of electromechanical, before generation. Each generation of computer is characterised by a major technological development that fundamentally changed the way, computers operate.





Computers are mainly classified in three types as follows



Based on Size

On the basis of size, computers are categorised as follows

Microgomputer

These types of computers are the least powerful, yet the most widely used and are also called portable computers. Microcomputer consists of three basic categories of physical equipment, i.e. system unit, input/output unit and memory unit.

Some types of microcomputer are as follows

- (a) Desktop Computer or Personal Computer (PC) These are small, relatively economical computers. These are based on the microprocessor technology (Integrated Circuit-IC).
- (b) Laptop These computers are also known as ultra book or notebook. These are portable and lightweighted. They include rechargeable battery, so these can work anywhere.

CAIRAWAT &

Introduction to Computer

Handheld or Palmtop

Computer These are the smallest and are designed to fit into the palm. So, these are also known as Palmtop. They are practical for certain functions such as phone books and calendars. They use the pen for input instead of keyboard. e.g. PDA (Personal Digital Assistant), tablets, etc.

- (d) **Tablet Computer** They have key features of the notebook computer, but these can accept input from a pen instead of the keyboard or mouse.
- (e) Workstation Computer These are computers dedicated to a user or group of users engaged in business or professional work. It includes one or more high resolution displays and a faster processor than a Personal Computer (PC).

Minicomputer

These are smaller in size, faster and cost lower than mainframe computers. Initially, the minicomputer was designed to carry out some specific tasks, like engineering and Computer Aided Design (CAD) alculations. But now, they are being used as central computer which is known as Server. Minicomputers are IBM-17, DEC PDP-11, IIP-9000, etc.

Mainframe Computer

These types of computers having large internal memory storage and comprehensive range of software. Mainframe computer serves as a backbone for the entire business world. It is considered as the heart of a network of computers or terminals that allow a large number of people to work at the same time. Mainframe computers are IBM-370, IBM-S/390, UNIVAC-1110 etc.

Supercomputer

These are the fastest and most expensive machines. They have high processing speed compared to other computers. Supercomputers are most powerful, large in size and memory, compared to all other computers.

The speed of supercomputers are measured in FLOPS (Floating Point Operations Per Second).

Suppose tasks, such as weather forecasting, nuclear research, military agencies and scientific research laboratories.

- (i) CRAY-1 was the world's first supercomputer introduced by Seymour R CRAY in 1976.
- (ii) PARAM was the first supercomputer developed in India in 1990
- the series of PARAM made by C-DAC and (MAC)

 IT Guwahati on 20th September, 2016.

Based on Work

On the basis of work, computers are categorised as follows

Analog Computer

These computers carry out arithmetic and logical operations by manipulating and processing of data. e.g. Speedometer seismograph etc. Analog computer can perform several mathematical operations simultaneously. It uses continuous variables for mathematical operations and utilises mechanical or electrical energy.

Digital Computer

These do work by calculating the binary digits. A digital computer, not only performs mathematical calculations, but also combines the bytes to produce desired graphics, sounds. e.g. Desktop (PC).

Hybrid Computer

These are the combination of analog and digital computers. Machines used in hospitals like ECG and DIALYSIS are the commonly used hybrid computers.

Based on Purpose

On the basis of purpose, computers are categorised as follows

General Purpose Computer

General purpose computers are those computers, which are used to solve variety of problems by changing the program or instructions. e.g. To make small database, calculations, accounting, etc.

Special Purpose Computer

Special purpose computers are those computers which are used to solve a single and dedicated types of problem. e.g. Automatic aircraft landing multimedia computer, etc.

Quantum computer was first introduced by Richard Feynman It uses quantum mechanical phenomena. It is the fastest computer imitating brain working

Nano computer is a general team used to describe a computer smaller than a microcomputer, usually about the size of a credit card. e.g. Raspberry Pi which could be used in schools to teach science to children.

Pratyush India's fastest and first multi-petaflops (PF) supercomputer named Pratyush was unveiled at Punebased Indian Institute of Tropical Meteorology (IITM).

Pratyush has 6.8 PF computational power installed at two MoES Institutes. 4.0 Peta Flops HPC facility at IITM, Pune and 2.8 Peta Flops facility at NCMRWF, Soida Pratyush is fourth fastest supercomputer in the world dedicated for weather and climate research.

Note PF)s a measure of a computer's processing speed.

Applications of Computer

Some of the areas where computers are being used are as follows

1. **Banking** Computers are used in bank for electronic money transfer, making deposits, voucher, bank sheet, etc.

- 2. **Education** Computer is a very effective tool which can be used for teaching and learning, result processing, student data processing, notes preparation, etc.
- 3. **Entertainment** Different types of entertainment fields such as multimedia, film making with animation, graphics, audio and visual design are done with the help of computer.
- 4. **Offices** Computers are used for preparing reports, storing/deleting reports, updating reports, etc. in office.
- 5. **Advertisement** Computers are used in the different fields of advertisement such as business advertisement, film advertisement, education advertisement, etc.
- 6. **Business** Computers are used in business for accounting, keeping all records up-to date, etc.

Artificial Intelligence (AI) is an area of computer science that emphasises the creation of intelligent machines that work and react like humans. Some of the activities computers with AI are designed for include: speech recognition, learning, planning, problem solving, etc.

Robotics s the branch of engineering and science that deals with the design, construction, operation and use of robots as well as computer systems for their control, sensory feedback and information processing.

lyomnitr



Cabillar (VSA

QUESTION BANK

1.	The word computer which of the following	has been derived from	9.	9. A collection of unprocessed items is [SBI P				
	(1) Greek	(2) English		(1) information	(2) data			
	(3) Hindi	(4) Latin		(3) memory	(4) reports			
2.	Input, output and pr	ocessing devices		(5) None of these				
	grouped together rep (1) mobile device (2) information process (3) circuit board (4) computer system	present a(n)	10.	of an input, processias its constituents? (1) Processing	ollowing cycle consists ing, output and storage [IBPS Clerk Mains 2017] (2) Output			
9				(3) Input (5) Data	(4) Storage			
3.		ess, Storage put, Output	11.	is data that hat presented in a mean	ns been organised and ningful fashion. [IBPS Clerk Mains 2017] (2) Software (4) Information			
4.	Collecting the data a			(5) Data	y) momunon			
	information is called		12.	Data or information	used to run the			
	(1) processing(3) importing(5) None of these	(2) compiling(4) exporting		computer is called (1) hardware	[IBPS Clerk 2013] (2) CPU			
5.	Computer cannot pe	rform		(3) peripheral(5) None of these	(4) software			
•	(1) input	(2) output	10		1.1.			
	(3) thinking	(4) processing	13.	-	needed to process data,			
6.	A computer cannot profollowing functions?			such as responses to questions or clicking an icon, are called [IBPS Clerk Mains 2017] instructions				
	(1) Addition	(2) Subtraction	,	(2) the operating system	m			
5	(3) Bake a cake	(4) Division		(3) application softwar	re			
_	(5) None of these			(4) the system unit				
7.		ion and number of parts s of [IBPS Clerk 2013] (2) output (4) feedback	14.	(5) the hardware unitThe earliest calculat(1) calculator(2) abacus(3) difference engine	ing device is			
8.	Benefits of computer	es are		(4) analytical engine				
	(1) very fast and can st	ore huge amount of data		(5) None of the above				
	or not (3) think about the pro-	tput either input is correct	15.	Abacus can perform (1) addition (3) multiplication	(2) subtraction (3) Both '1' and '2'			
	(4) All of the above			(5) munipheanon	p) Doni i and 2			

16.	The Napier's technocalculation called (1) Naptologia	logy used for (2) Vibologia		Computer size was v	(2) second	generation
		(4) Rabdologia	97	(3) third generation First generation com	(4) fourth §	
17.	Pascaline is also kno (1) abacus	(2) adding machine	21.	(1) transistors (3) ICs	(2) conduction (2) vacuum	tors
10	(3) division machine	(4) difference machine	28.	Computer built before	re the first	generation
18.	Punched cards were (1) Powers (3) Jacquard	(2) Pascal (4) Herman Hollerith		computer was (1) mechanical (3) electrical	(2) electron (4) electron	
10	(5) None of these		29.	First generation com	_	
19.	of computer?	ing is known as father		languages.		BI Clerk 2012]
	(1) Dennis Ritchie (3) Charles Babbage	(2) Napier (4) Alan Turing		(1) machine(3) Both '1' and '2'(e) None of these	(2) assemb (4) high lev	•
20.	Analytical Engine de (1) Blaise Pascal	(2) Charles Babbage	30.	Speed of first genera	[IBP	PS Clerk 2012]
21.	(3) Dennis Ritchie The Analytical Engin	2		(1) nano seconds(3) nano-milli seconds(5) None of these	(2) milli se (4) micro s	
	memory unit. (1) RAM	omputers used as a [RBI Grade B 2012]	31.	The period of the sec computers was	ond gener	ration
	` '	(2) floppies (2) counter wheels		(1) 1946-1958 (3) 1956-63	(2) 1940-19 (4) 1957-19	
22.	Tabulating machine	achine developed by	32.	Time sharing became generation of comput (1) first (2) second (5) None of these	iters.	[SBI PO 2011]
23.	Who designed the fit computer-ENIAC?	•	33.	Integrated Chips or l use from which gene	eration of c	computers?
	 (1) Von Neumann (2) Joseph M Jacquard (3) Presper Eckert and (4) All of the above 	John W Mauchly		(1) 1st Generation(3) 3rd Generation(5) 5th Generation	(2) 2nd Ge (4) 4th Ger	
24.		which provides storage	34.	Chip is a common ni		or a(n) Clerk 2014, 15]
,	is (1) EDSAC (3) MARK-I	[SSC CPO 2012] (2) EDVAC (4) ACE		(1) transistor(3) integrated circuit(5) None of these	(2) resistor (4) semicor	
25.	computer.	ral purpose electronic [IBPS PO 2012]	35.	The third generation with	-	s were made [SBI PO 2014]
	(1) ADVAC(3) UNIVAC(5) None of these	(2) ADSAC (4) EDVAC	9	(1) bio chips(5) integrated circuits(5) discrete components	(2) transist (4) vacuum	ors

(4) Either '1' or '2'

	(1) copper(3) gold(5) silverA complete electron	with [IBPS Clerk 2014] (2) aluminium (4) silicon ic circuit with c electronic components		 44. Microcomputer hardware consists of basic categories of physical equipmed (1) keyboard, monitor, hard drive (2) system unit, input/output, memory (3) system unit, input/output, secondary (4) system unit, primary storage, secondary storage 45. Which of the following options correspondents to the meaning of the term '1 				
	(1) workstation(3) magnetic disc(5) complex circuit	(2) CPU (4) integrated circuit		(2) Personal computer individual workers	outers for all working staff rs widely available to s with which they can access			
38.	PCs are considered f contain (1) information (2) data (3) vacuum tubes (4) microprocessors (5) transistors	ourth-generation and [SBI PO 2014]		their personal procession (3) Packed computers joining together of terminals (4) Computer manufactor Company	system formed by f various computer ctured by the Pentium			
39.	Artificial Intelligence (1) first generation com (2) second generation com (3) third generation com (4) fourth generation com (5) fifth generation com	nputer computer mputer computer	46.	processor based comby one person at a ti (1) Netbook (3) All-in-one	ving is a small micro- nputer designed to be used me? [SBI Clerk 2014] (2) Supercomputer (4) Notebook			
40.	First computer of Inc (1) PARAM (3) IBM-370	dia is (2) Siddhartha (4) CRAY-1	47.	(5) Personal computer Tablet PC is a type (1) microcomputer (3) minicomputer				
41.	Computer's basic are developed by (1) John Von Neumann (2) Charles Babbage (3) Blaise Pascal (4) Jordan Murn		48.	Computers that are	portable and convenient o travel, are known as (2) minicomputers			
42.	Who developed inte (1) Robert Nayak (3) JS Kilby	grated chip? (2) C Babbage (4) CV Raman	49.	Desktop and persor known as (1) supercomputers (3) mainframes	nal computers are also [SBI Clerk 2012] (2) servers (4) peripheral equipment			
43.	In latest generation of instructions are exect (1) only parallel (2) only sequentially (3) Both '1' and '2' (4) Fither '1' are '2'	-	50.	microcomputers	ving uses a <u>handheld</u> (SBI PO 2013)			

(5) A PDA

51.	Palmtop computer is (1) personal computer (2) notebook computer (3) tablet PC (4) handheld computer	s also known as		Which of the following is the India's first multi-petaflops (PF) supercomputer? (1) PARAM (2) Pratyush (3) PARAM Ishan (4) Tianhe-2 Analog computer works on the supply of
52.	_			(1) continuous electrical pulses(2) electrical pulses but not continuous(3) magnetic strength(4) physical strength
53.	Which computer is a Aided Design (CAD) (1) Minicomputer (3) Supercomputer	-		Seismograph is an example of (1) Analog computer (2) Digital computer (3) Hybrid computer (4) All of thes These computers work by calculating the binary digits.
544		ing is generally costlier? x 2012, IBPS Clerk 2015]		(1) Hybrid (2) Digital (3) Analog (4) General purpose
	(1) Server(3) Personal computer(5) Mainframe	(2) Notebook computer(4) Laptop computer	65.	Choose the odd one out. [IBPS Clerk 2011] (1) Microcomputer (2) Minicomputer
55.	The user generally a mainframe or supero (1) terminal (3) desktop		0.0	(3) Supercomputer(4) Digital computer(5) Notebook computer
56.	•	lesigned computers that	66.	A hybrid computer is the one having the combined properties of [SBI Clerk 2013] (1) super and microcomputers (2) mini and microcomputers
	(1) Servers(3) Laptops	(2) Supercomputers(4) Mainframes	l	(3) analog and digital computers (4) super and mini computers (5) None of the above
57.	A is a large and capable of performir business application (1) supercomputer (3) minicomputer		67.	Which types of computer are used in hospitals like ECG and DIALYSIS? (1) Digital (2) Hybrid (3) Analog (4) Microcomputer
	First supercomputer (1) PARAM (3) PARAM ISHAN	developed in India is (2) CRAY-1 (4) EPRAM	68	General purpose computers are used for (1) creating a small database (2) performs calculation (3) accounting
59.	Pratyush is faste the world. (1) first (3) third	est supercomputer in (2) second (4) fourth	69.	(4) All of the above Which is not the example of special purpose computer?
60		uter is dedicated for (2) weather forecasting (4) military personnel		(1) Automatic aircraft landing(2) Word processor(3) Multimedia computer(4) All of the above

- **70.** Which type of computer is used in automatic aircraft landing?
 - (1) General computer
 - (2) Supercomputer
 - (3) Special purpose computer
 - (4) Microcomputer



71. Which of the following is the smallest and fastest computer imitating brain working?

- [IBPS PO 2012]
- (1) Supercomputer
- (2) Quantum computer
- (3) Param-10000
- (4) IBM chips
- (5) None of these

- **72.** In which of the following computers are used?
 - (1) Banking
- (2) Education
- (3) Offices
- (4) All of these
- **73.** It is the science that attempts to produce machines that display the same type of intelligence that humans do
 - (1) Nano science
 - (2) Nano technology
 - (3) Simulation
 - (4) Artificial Intelligence (AI)
- **74.** Which of the following deals with the design, construction, operation and use of robots?
 - (1) Robotics
- (2) Artificial Intelligence
- (3) Nano computer
- (4) Quantum computer

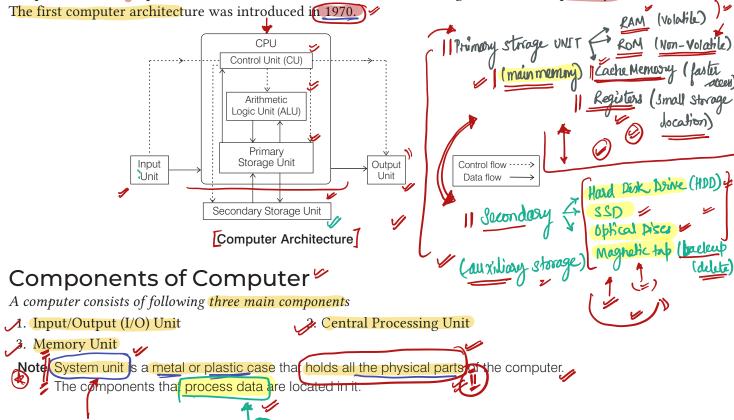
ANSWERS

1. (4)	2. (4)	3. (4)	4. (1)	5. (3)	6. (3)	7. (3)	8. (1)	9. (2)	10. <i>(5)</i>
11. <i>(4)</i>	12. <i>(5)</i>	13. (1)	14. <i>(2)</i>	15. (4)	16. (4)	17. <i>(2)</i>	18. <i>(3)</i>	19. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	20. (2)
21. (4)	22. (1)	23. <i>(3)</i>	24. (1)	25. <i>(3)</i>	26. (1)	27. (4)	28. <i>(2)</i>	29. (1)	30. (4)
31. <i>(3)</i>	32. <i>(2)</i>	33. <i>(3)</i>	34. <i>(3)</i>	35. <i>(3)</i>	36. (4)	37. (4)	38. (4)	39. <i>(5)</i>	40. <i>(2)</i>
41. <i>(1)</i>	42. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	43. <i>(3)</i>	44. <i>(2)</i>	45. <i>(2)</i>	46. <i>(5)</i>	47. (1)	48. (4)	49. <i>(5)</i>	50. (5)
51. <i>(4)</i>	52. (4)	53. <i>(1)</i>	54. (5)	55. <i>(2)</i>	56. <i>(2)</i>	57. <i>(1)</i>	58. <i>(1)</i>	59. (4)	60. <i>(2)</i>
61. <i>(2)</i>	62. <i>(1)</i>	63. <i>(1)</i>	64. <i>(2)</i>	65. (4)	66. <i>(3)</i>	67. <i>(2)</i>	68. (4)	69. <i>(2)</i>	70. <i>(3)</i>
71. <i>(2)</i>	72. (4)	73. (4)	74. (1)						

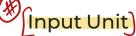
C H A P T E R

COMPUTER ARCHITECTURE

Computer architecture deals with the functional behaviour of a computer system as viewed by a programmer. It can also be described as the logical structure of the system unit that housed electronic components. The computer architecture forms the backbone for building successful computer systems.



Computer Architecture



The computer accepts coded information through input unit by the user. It is a device that is used to give required information to the computer. e.g. Keyboard mouse, etc.

An input unit performs the following functions

- (i) It accepts the instructions and data from the user.
- (ii) It converts these instructions and data in computer in acceptable format.
- (iii) It supplies the converted instructions and data to the computer system for further processing.

Output Unit

This unit sends the processed results to the user. It is mainly used to display the desired result to the user as per input instruction. e.g. Monitor, printer plotter etc.

The following functions are performed by an output unit

- (i) It accepts the results produced by the computer which are in coded form and hence cannot be easily understood by user.
- (ii) It converts these coded results to human acceptable form.
- (iii) It supplies the converted results to the user.

Central Processing Unit (CPU)

RAC

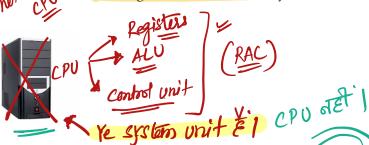
It consists a set of registers withmetic logic unit and control unit, which together interpret and execute instructions in assembly language.

The primary functions of the CPU are as follows

The CPU transfers instructions and input data from main memory to registers, i.e. internal memory.

The CPU executes the instructions in the stored sequence.

(iii) When necessary, CPU transfers output data from registers to main memory.



Central Processing Unit is often called the brain of computer. The CPU is fabricated as a single Integrated Circuit (IC) and is also known as microprocessor

A CPU controls all the internal and external devices and performs arithmetic and logic operations.

The CPU consists of following main sub-systems

Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU)

ALU contains the electronic circuitry, that executes all arithmetic and logical perations on the available data. ALU uses registers to hold the data that is being processed.

Most ALUs can perform the following operation

- (i) Logical operations (AND, NOT, OR, XOR). 🛩 🗍
- (ii) Arithmetic operations (addition, subtraction, multiplication and division).
- (iii) Bit-shifting operations (shifting or rotating a word by a specified number of bit to the left or right with or without sign extension).
- (iv) Comparison operations (=, <, <=, >, >

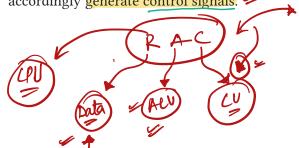
Registers

These are used to quickly accept, store and transfer data and instructions that are being used immediately by the CPU. These registers are the top of the memory hierarchy and are the fastest way for the system to manipulate plata. The number and size of registers vary from processor to processor.

Control Unit (CU)

CU coordinates with the input and output devices of a computer. It directs the computer to carry out stored program instructions by communicating with the ALU and the registers. It organises the processing of data and instructions.

The basic function of control unit is to fetch the instruction stored in the main memory, identify the operations and the devices involved in it and accordingly generate control signals.



Learn, Revise & Practice ~ Computer Awareness

14

Microprocessor

It is the controlling element in a computer system and is sometimes referred to as the chip. Microprocessor is the main hardware that drives the computer. It is a large Printed Circuit Board (PCB) which is used in all electronic systems such as computer, calculator, digital system, etc. The speed of CPU depends upon the type of microprocessor used.

Intel 4004 was the first microprocessor made by Intel in 1971 by scientist Ted Hoff and engineer Frederico Faggin.

Some of the popular microprocessors are Intel, Intel core i7, Dual core, Pentium IV, etc.

Memory Unit

This unit is responsible to store programs or data on a temporary or permanent basis. It has primary memory (main memory) and secondary memory (auxiliary memory).

The input data which is to be processed is brought into main memory before processing.

Another kind of memory is referred to as secondary memory of a computer system. This unit is used to permanently store data, programs and output. This unit does not deal directly with CPU.

Motherboard b

The main circuit board centained in any computer is called a motherboard, It is also known as the main board or logic board of system board or planar board. All the other electronic devices and circuits of computer system are attached to this board like CPU ROM, RAM, expansion slots, PCI slots and USB ports. It also includes controllers for devices like the hard drive, DVD drive, keyboard and mouse. In other words, motherboard makes everything in a computer work together.

Components on Motherboard

Various components on motherboard are as follows

(ii) BIOS Chip (i) CMOS Battery (iv) Expansion Slot (iii) Fan (v) SMPS (vi) PCI Slot

(viii) Buses (vii) Processor Chip

Interconnection of Units

CPU sends data, instructions and information to the components inside the computer as well as to the peripheral devices attached to it.

A bus is a set of wires used for interconnection, where each wire can carry one bit of data.

In other words, bus is a set of electronic signal pathways that allows information and signals to travel between components inside or outside of a computer.

A computer bus can be divided into two types

1. Internal Bus The internal bus connects components inside the motherboard like CPU and system memory. It is also called the

CPU and system memory. It is also called the system bus.

Internal bus includes following buses

(i) The command to access the memory of the I/O devices is carried by the control bus.

(ii) The address of I/O devices or memory is carried by the address bus. The data to be

(ii) The address of I/O devices or memory is carried by the address bug. The data to be transferred is carried by the data bus

2. External Bus It connects the different external devices; peripherals, expansion slots, I/O ports and drive connections to the rest of computer. It is also referred to as the expansion bus.

Tit-Bits

UPS (Uninterruptible Power Supply), is an electrical apparatus that provides emergency power to a load when the input power source or mains power fails.

Buffer is a temporary storage where register holds the data for further execution.

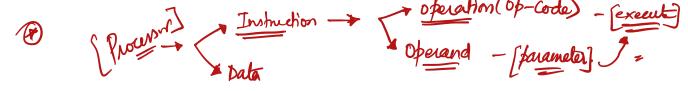
Accumulator is a register in a CPU in which intermediate arithmetic and logic results are stored.

An uniform interval of CPU time allocated for use in performing a task is known as time slice.

The speed of processor is measured in million of cycles per second of megahertz (MHz) by clock speed

DMA (Direct Memory Access) s a method that allows an input/output device to send or receive data directly to or from the main memory by passing the CPU to speed up memory operations.

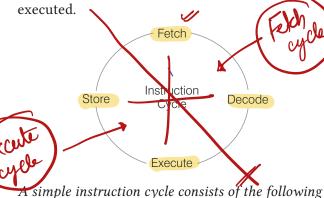
caches/RAM/ROM/



Computer Architecture

Instruction Cycle (FDES)

It represents the sequence of events that takes place as an instruction is read from memory and



Fetching the instruction from the memory.

Decoding the instruction for operation.

Executing the instruction.

Storing in memory.

In above steps, step 1 and 2 instructions are same and known as fetch cycle and step 3 and 4 instructions are different and known as execute cycle.

nstructions Format



Computer understands instructions only in terms of 0's and 1's, which is called the machine language. A computer program is a set of instructions that describes the steps to be performed for carrying out a computational task. The processor must have two inputs instructions and data. The instructions tell the processor what actions are needed to be performed on the data. An instruction is further divided into two parts; operation (op-code) and operand.

The op-code represents action that the processor must execute and operand defines the parameters of the action and depends on the operation.

A Tit-Bits

Machine cycle is defined by the time, that takes to fetch two operands from registers and performs ALU operation and stores the result in a register.

Pipelining improves execution speed by putting the execution steps of several instructions into parallel. It is called implement instruction prefetch sockets are the connecting points of chip on the metherboard.

QUESTION BANK

- **1.** The basic function (s) performed by computer is/are
 - (1) data processing
- (2) data storage
- (3) data movement
- (4) data control
- (5) All of these
- **2.** forms the backbone for building successful computer system.
 - (1) Computer architecture
 - (2) Computer model
 - (3) Computer instructions
 - (4) None of the above
- **3.** The first computer architecture was introduced in
 - (1) 1970
- (2) 1968
- (3) 1971
- (4) 1973

- **4.** Which circuit board is used in all electronic systems such as computer, calculators, digital system?
 - (1) Architecture
- (2) Printer
- (3) Value
- (4) Register
- **5.** The system unit
 - (1) coordinates input and output devices
 - (2) is the container that houses electronic components
 - (3) is a combination of hardware and software
 - (4) controls and manipulates data
- **6.** Which of the following is metal or plastic case that holds all the physical parts of the computer? [IBPS Clerk Mains 2017]
 - (1) System unit
- (2) CPU
- (3) Mainframe
- (4) Platform
- (5) Microprocessor

<i>7</i> .	The components that	-	16.	The Central Process	_	
1	located in which of	the following? [IBPS Clerk Mains 2017]		computer consists of		
	∰Input devices	Output devices		(1) input, output and production (2) control unit primary	9	
1	(3) System unit	(4) Storage component		storage	ry storage and secondary	
•	(5) Expansion board	(1) storage component			etic logic unit, memory un	iit
Q	. , .	ing is not responsible		(4) All of the above	0 , ,	
0.	for the performance	ing is not responsible	17.	Which instruction is	s used for loading data	
		[IBPS Clerk Mains 2017]			r register from memory	?
	number of keys in t			(1) Load	(2) Storage	
	(2) format of the video	/graphics word		(3) Machine	(4) Access	
	(3) memory in the vide		18.	Where does compute	r add and compare data	?
	(4) the clock speed of t			(1) Hard disc	(2) Floppy disc	
•		railable in the processor		(3) CPU chip	(4) Memory chip	
9.		any device that provides	19:	What is the brain of	the computer?	
	information, which		//		SSC CGL 201	6]
	(1) input	(2) output		(1) Keyboard	(2) Mouse	
10	(3) CPU	(4) memory		(3) CPU	(4) Printer	
10.		ing includes as a type of	20.	CPU is fabricated as	a single integrated	
	input?	(0)		circuit which is know	0	
	(1) data	(2) programs		(1) Motherboard	(2) Microprocessor	
	(3) commands(5) All of these	(4) user response		(3) ALU	(4) CU	
114	To forme ation that are		21.	The CPU chip used i	n a computer is	
11/	Information that cor	nes from external	21.	The CPU chip used i partially made of	n a computer is	
11	source and fed into	computer software is	21.	partially made of	-	
11	called. [IB	computer software is BPS RRB PO Mains 2017]		partially made of (1) copper (2) iron	(3) gold (4) silica	
11	called. [IB (1) Output	computer software is BPS RRB PO Mains 2017] (2) Input		partially made of (1) copper (2) iron The main job of a CI	(3) gold (4) silica PU is to	
11	called. [IB	computer software is BPS RRB PO Mains 2017]		partially made of (1) copper (2) iron The main job of a CI (1) carry out program i	(3) gold (4) silica PU is to nstructions	
	called. [IB (1) Output (3) Throughout (5) Process	computer software is SPS RRB PO Mains 2017] (2) Input (4) Reports		partially made of (1) copper (2) iron The main job of a CI	(3) gold (4) silica PU is to nstructions ion for further use	
	called. [IB (1) Output (3) Throughout (5) Process Input unit converts	computer software is SPS RRB PO Mains 2017] (2) Input (4) Reports data in computer in		partially made of (1) copper (2) iron The main job of a CI (1) carry out program i (2) store data/informat	(3) gold (4) silica PU is to nstructions ion for further use	
	called. [IB (1) Output (3) Throughout (5) Process Input unit converts (1) suitable	computer software is BPS RRB PO Mains 2017] (2) Input (4) Reports data in computer in (2) acceptable	22.	partially made of (1) copper (2) iron The main job of a CI (1) carry out program i (2) store data/informati (3) process data and int (4) Both 1 and 3	(3) gold (4) silica PU is to nstructions ion for further use formation	
12.	called. [IB (1) Output (3) Throughout (5) Process Input unit converts (1) suitable (3) understandable	(2) Input (4) Reports data in computer in (2) acceptable (4) rejectable	22.	partially made of (1) copper (2) iron The main job of a CI (1) carry out program i (2) store data/informat: (3) process data and int (4) Both 1 and 3 The main purpose of	(3) gold (4) silica PU is to nstructions ion for further use formation	ne
12.	called. [IB (1) Output (3) Throughout (5) Process Input unit converts (1) suitable (3) understandable This unit sends the p	computer software is BPS RRB PO Mains 2017] (2) Input (4) Reports data in computer in (2) acceptable	22.	partially made of (1) copper (2) iron The main job of a CI (1) carry out program i (2) store data/informat: (3) process data and int (4) Both 1 and 3 The main purpose of	(3) gold (4) silica PU is to nstructions ion for further use formation f time-sharing	ne
12.	source and fed into a called. [IB (1) Output (3) Throughout (5) Process Input unit converts (1) suitable (3) understandable This unit sends the puser.	computer software is BPS RRB PO Mains 2017] (2) Input (4) Reports data in computer in (2) acceptable (4) rejectable processed results to the	22.	partially made of (1) copper (2) iron The main job of a CI (1) carry out program i (2) store data/informat: (3) process data and ini (4) Both 1 and 3 The main purpose of techniques used in c	(3) gold (4) silica PU is to nstructions ion for further use formation f time-sharing	ne
12.	called. [IB (1) Output (3) Throughout (5) Process Input unit converts (1) suitable (3) understandable This unit sends the puser. (1) Input	(2) Input (4) Reports data in computer in (2) acceptable (4) rejectable	22.	partially made of (1) copper (2) iron The main job of a Cl (1) carry out program i (2) store data/informat: (3) process data and init (4) Both 1 and 3 The main purpose of techniques used in celest use of the	(3) gold (4) silica PU is to nstructions ion for further use formation f time-sharing omputers is to make the	ne
12. 13.	called. [IB (1) Output (3) Throughout (5) Process Input unit converts (1) suitable (3) understandable This unit sends the puser. (1) Input (3) Memory	computer software is BPS RRB PO Mains 2017] (2) Input (4) Reports data in computer in (2) acceptable (4) rejectable processed results to the (2) Output (4) CPU	22. 23.	partially made of (1) copper (2) iron The main job of a CI (1) carry out program i (2) store data/informat: (3) process data and inf (4) Both 1 and 3 The main purpose of techniques used in cobest use of the (1) CPU (3) secondary storage	(3) gold (4) silica PU is to nstructions ion for further use formation f time-sharing computers is to make the (2) peripherals (4) floppy discs	ne
12. 13.	called. [IB (1) Output (3) Throughout (5) Process Input unit converts (1) suitable (3) understandable This unit sends the puser. (1) Input (3) Memory Output unit includes	(2) Input (4) Reports data in computer in (2) acceptable (4) rejectable processed results to the (2) Output (4) CPU	22. 23.	partially made of (1) copper (2) iron The main job of a Cl (1) carry out program i (2) store data/informati (3) process data and ini (4) Both 1 and 3 The main purpose of techniques used in cobest use of the (1) CPU (3) secondary storage The CPU is made up	(3) gold (4) silica PU is to nstructions ion for further use formation f time-sharing computers is to make the (2) peripherals (4) floppy discs	ne
12. 13.	called. [IB (1) Output (3) Throughout (5) Process Input unit converts (1) suitable (3) understandable This unit sends the puser. (1) Input (3) Memory	computer software is BPS RRB PO Mains 2017] (2) Input (4) Reports data in computer in (2) acceptable (4) rejectable processed results to the (2) Output (4) CPU	22. 23.	partially made of (1) copper (2) iron The main job of a CI (1) carry out program i (2) store data/informat: (3) process data and inf (4) Both 1 and 3 The main purpose of techniques used in cobest use of the (1) CPU (3) secondary storage	(3) gold (4) silica PU is to nstructions ion for further use formation f time-sharing computers is to make the (2) peripherals (4) floppy discs	ne
12. 13.	called. [IB (1) Output (3) Throughout (5) Process Input unit converts (1) suitable (3) understandable This unit sends the puser. (1) Input (3) Memory Output unit includes (1) plotter (3) monitor	(2) Input (4) Reports data in computer in (2) acceptable (4) rejectable processed results to the (2) Output (4) CPU (2) printer (4) All of these	22. 23.	partially made of (1) copper (2) iron The main job of a Cl (1) carry out program i (2) store data/informat: (3) process data and init (4) Both 1 and 3 The main purpose of techniques used in c best use of the (1) CPU (3) secondary storage The CPU is made up components	(3) gold (4) silica PU is to nstructions ion for further use formation f time-sharing computers is to make the (2) peripherals (4) floppy discs of two smaller	ne
12. 13.	called. [IB (1) Output (3) Throughout (5) Process Input unit converts (1) suitable (3) understandable This unit sends the puser. (1) Input (3) Memory Output unit includes (1) plotter (3) monitor This component is re-	(2) Input (4) Reports data in computer in (2) acceptable (4) rejectable processed results to the (2) Output (4) CPU (2) printer (4) All of these required to process data	22.23.24.	partially made of (1) copper (2) iron The main job of a CI (1) carry out program i (2) store data/informat: (3) process data and inf (4) Both 1 and 3 The main purpose of techniques used in cobest use of the (1) CPU (3) secondary storage The CPU is made up components (1) ALU and CU (3) RAM and ROM	(3) gold (4) silica PU is to nstructions ion for further use formation f time-sharing computers is to make the (2) peripherals (4) floppy discs of two smaller (2) ALU and RAM (4) RAM and CUz	
12. 13.	called. [IB (1) Output (3) Throughout (5) Process Input unit converts (1) suitable (3) understandable This unit sends the puser. (1) Input (3) Memory Output unit includes (1) plotter (3) monitor This component is re-	(2) Input (4) Reports data in computer in (2) acceptable (4) rejectable processed results to the (2) Output (4) CPU (2) printer (4) All of these	22.23.24.	partially made of (1) copper (2) iron The main job of a CI (1) carry out program i (2) store data/informat: (3) process data and inf (4) Both 1 and 3 The main purpose of techniques used in cobest use of the (1) CPU (3) secondary storage The CPU is made up components (1) ALU and CU (3) RAM and ROM	(3) gold (4) silica PU is to nstructions ion for further use formation f time-sharing computers is to make the (2) peripherals (4) floppy discs of two smaller (2) ALU and RAM	d
12. 13.	source and fed into a called. [IB (1) Output (3) Throughout (5) Process Input unit converts (1) suitable (3) understandable This unit sends the puser. (1) Input (3) Memory Output unit includes (1) plotter (3) monitor This component is reinto information and	computer software is CPS RRB PO Mains 2017] (2) Input (4) Reports data in computer in (2) acceptable (4) rejectable processed results to the (2) Output (4) CPU (2) printer (4) All of these equired to process data d consists of integrated	22.23.24.	partially made of (1) copper (2) iron The main job of a CI (1) carry out program i (2) store data/informat: (3) process data and inf (4) Both 1 and 3 The main purpose of techniques used in cobest use of the (1) CPU (3) secondary storage The CPU is made up components (1) ALU and CU (3) RAM and ROM The CPU comprises	(3) gold (4) silica PU is to nstructions ion for further use formation f time-sharing omputers is to make th (2) peripherals (4) floppy discs of two smaller (2) ALU and RAM (4) RAM and CUz of control, memory and	d
12. 13.	called. [IB (1) Output (3) Throughout (5) Process Input unit converts (1) suitable (3) understandable This unit sends the puser. (1) Input (3) Memory Output unit includes (1) plotter (3) monitor This component is reinto information and circuits.	computer software is SPS RRB PO Mains 2017] (2) Input (4) Reports data in computer in (2) acceptable (4) rejectable processed results to the (2) Output (4) CPU (2) printer (4) All of these equired to process data d consists of integrated [SBI Clerk 2011]	22.23.24.	partially made of (1) copper (2) iron The main job of a CI (1) carry out program i (2) store data/informat: (3) process data and init (4) Both 1 and 3 The main purpose of techniques used in cobest use of the (1) CPU (3) secondary storage The CPU is made up components (1) ALU and CU (3) RAM and ROM The CPU comprises units.	(3) gold (4) silica PU is to Instructions It ion for further use It ime-sharing It ion for make the sharing It is in the	d



- **26.** What is the responsibility of the logical unit in the CPU of a computer? [IBPS Clerk 2015]
 - (X) To produce result
 - (2) To compare numbers
 - (3) To control flow of information
 - (A) To do Maths work
 - (5) None of the above
- **27.** Which unit of computer helps in communication between the memory and the arithmetic logical unit?

[IBPS RRB PO Mains 2017]

(1) CMU UPS UPS

(2) CCU (4) CPU

(5) ALU

- Which part of the computer is used for calculating and comparing? [IBPSClerk 2013]
 - (1) ALU
- (2) Control unit
- (3) Disc unit
- (4) Modem
- (5) None of these
- **29.** Pick the one that is used for logical operations or comparisons such as less than, equal to or greater than etc.
 - (1) ALU
- (2) CU
- (3) Input unit
- (4) MU
- **30.** What does ALU in computing denote? [IBPS Clerk 2014]
 - (1) Application and Logic Unit
 - (2) Algorithm Logic Unit
 - (3) Arithmetic Layered Unit
 - (4) Arithmetic Legal Unit
 - (5) Arithmetic Logic Unit
- **31.** How many types of arithmetic operations does the ALU of computer perform?
 - (1)4

(2) 2

(3)5

- (4) 8
- Processors contain a control unit and a/an :
 - (1) Control unit

[SSC CGL 2016]

- (2) Primary storage unit
- (3) Input unit
- (4) Arithmetic logic unit
- **33.** Which of the following executes the computer commands?
 - (1) Arithmetic unit
- (2) Logic unit
- (3) Both '1' and '2'
- (4) Control unit

- **34.** Which unit is a combinational digital electronic circuit that performs arithmetic and bitwise operations on integer binary numbers? [IBPS RRB PO Mains 2017]
 - (1) BOU
- (3) CPU
- (4) ALU

- (5) UPS
- **35.** Internal memory in a CPU is nothing but

(2) AEU

- (1) a set of registers
- (2) a set of ALU
- (3) microprocessor
- (4) bus
- **36.** Which among the following is a small set of data holding place that is a part of the computer processor and may hold an instruction, a storage address, or any kind of data? [IBPS RRB PO Mains 2017]
 - (1) Register

(2) WAN

- (3) Bus
- (4) Address
- (5) Processor
- **37.** The portion of the CPU that coordinates the activities of all the other computer components is the [SBI PO 2015]
 - (1) motherboard
- (2) coordination board
- (3) control unit
- (4) arithmetic logic unit
- (5) None of these
- **38.** Which among the following is an important circuitry in a computer system that directs the operation of the processor?

[IBPS PO 2016]

- (1) Memory
- (3) Accumulator
- (5) Control unit
- The part of a computer that coordinates all its functions, is called its

[IBPS Clerk Mains 2017]

- (1) ROM program
- (2) System board
- (3) Arithmetic logic unit 4) Control unit
- (5) None of these
- **40.** The control unit controls other units by generating [IBPS Clerk 2011]
 - (1) control signal
- (2) timing signal
- (3) transfer signal
- (4) command signal
- **41.** Control unit of a digital computer is often called the
 - (1) clock
- (2) nerve centre
- (3) Both '1' and '2'
- (4) IC

42. Who invent the first microprocessor? **52.** The CPU and memory are located in which (1) Vint Cerf (2) Terence Percival of the following devices? [IBPS Clerk Mains 2017] (3) John Mauchly (4) Ted Hoff (1) Motherboard_ (2) Expansion board **43.** A microprocessor is the brain of the (3) Storage device (4) Output device computer and is also called a (5) System unit [RBI Grade B 2014] **53.** The main circuit board in the computer that microchip maeroproc connects the parts of the computer is the (5) software [SBI Clerk 2015] (1) motherboard (2) father board Microprocessors can be used to make (3) match board (4) hard drive [SBI Clerk 2010] (1) computer (2) digital system (5) special board (3) calculators (4) All of these **54.** Personal computers use a number of chips (5) None of these mounted on a main circuit board. What is the common name for such boards? **45.** The microprocessor is made up of millions of (1) registers (2) transistors (2) Motherboard (1) Daughterboard (3) microchips (4) program counter (3) Broadboard (4) None of these **46.** The microprocessor of a computer **55.** Which of the following are the components (1) does not understand machine language that reside on motherboard? (2) understands machine language and high level (1) CMOS battery language (3) PCI slot (4) All of these (3) understands only machine language **56.** The communication line between CPU, (4) understands only high level languages memory and peripherals is called a **47.** Memory unit that communicates directly [Union Bank of India Clerk 2011] with the CPU is called the (1) bus (2) line (1) main memory (2) secondary memory (3) media (4) All of these (3) auxiliary memory (4) register (5) None of these **48.** CPU retrieves its data and instructions from **57.**connects components inside the (1) secondary memory (2) auxiliary memory motherboard like CPU and system memory. (3) main memory (4) All of these (2) Address bus (1) Data bus **49.** Which computer memory is used for storing (3) Internal bus (4) External bus programs and data currently being **58.** The address of I/O device or memory is processed by the CPU? carried by the (1) Mass memory (2) Internal memory (1) data bus (2) expansion bus (3) Non-volatile memory (4) PROM (3) address bus (4) system bus **50.** The I/O processor has a direct access to **59.** A physical connection between the and contains a number of independent data microprocessor memory and other parts of channels. the micro computer is known as (1) main memory (2) secondary memory (1) path (2) address bus (3) cache (4) flash memory (3) route (4) All of these **51.** The word 'computer' usually refers to the **60.** The read/write line belongs to central processing unit plus (1) the data bus (2) the control bus (1) external memory (2) internal memory (3) the address bus (4) CPU bus (3) input devices (4) output devices

- **61.** The name of the location of a particular piece of data is its
 - (1) address
 - (2) memory name
 - (3) storage
 - (4) data location
- **62.** Which of the following is used to connect the different external devices?
 - (1) Address bus
- (2) Data bus
- (3) Control bus
- (4) External bus
- **63.** Which is not an integral part of computer? [SBI Clerk 2012]
 - (1) CPU
- (2) Mouse
- (3) Monitor
- (4) UPS
- (5) None of these
- A device that not only provides surge protection, but also furnishes the computer with battery backup power during a power outage is [IBPS RRB PO Mains 2017]
 - (1) Battery strip
- (2) UPS
- (3) Surge strip
- (4) USB
- (5) Memory
- **65.** A temporary storage area, attached to the CPU, for I/O operations is a
 - (1) chip
- (2) buffer
- (3) register
- (4) core
- **66.** To measure the speed of the processor, is used.
 - (1) processing speed
- (2) clock speed
- (3) memory
- (4) unit
- **67.** A uniform interval of CPU time allocated for use in performing a task is known as
 - (1) real time
- (2) seek time
- (3) down time
- (4) time slice

- **68.** What is the full form of DMA?
 - (1) Direct Memory Access
 - (2) Dynamic Memory Access
 - (3) Direct Metho Access
 - (4) Double Memory Access
- **69.** The machine cycle includes
 - (1) fetch (2) decode (3) execute (4) store
 - (e) None of these
- **70.** When machine instructions are being executed by a computer, the instruction phase followed by the execution phase is referred to as
 - (1) program cycle
- (2) machine instruction
- (3) instruction cycle
- (4) task cycle
- **71.** is the process of carrying out commands.
 - (1) Fetching
- (2) Storing
- (3) Decoding
- (4) Executing
- **72.** The processor must have two inputs
 - (1) instructions and data
 - (2) information and data
 - (3) input and output
 - (4) CPU and instructions
- **73.** defines the parameters of the action and depends on the operation.
 - (1) Op-code
- (2) Operand
- (3) instructions
- (4) Data
- **74.** Pipeline strategy is called implement
 - (1) instruction execution
 - (2) instruction prefetch
 - (3) instruction decoding
 - (4) instruction manipulation
- **75.** On the motherboard, the connection points for chips are referred to as
 - (1) slots
- (2) sockets (3) ports
- (4) lines

ANSWERS

1. <i>(5)</i>	2. (1)	3. (1)	4. (1)	5. (2)	6. (1)	7. (3)	8. (1)	9. (1)	10. <i>(5)</i>
11. <i>(2)</i>	12. <i>(2)</i>	13. <i>(2)</i>	14. (4)	15. <i>(3)</i>	16. <i>(3)</i>	17. <i>(1)</i>	18. <i>(3)</i>	19. <i>(3)</i>	20. <i>(2)</i>
21. (4)	22. (4)	23. (1)	24. (1)	25. (2)	26. <i>(2)</i>	27. (4)	28. (1)	29. (1)	30. <i>(5)</i>
31. <i>(1)</i>	32. (4)	33. <i>(3)</i>	34. (4)	35. <i>(1)</i>	36. <i>(1)</i>	37. <i>(3)</i>	38. <i>(5)</i>	39. (4)	40. <i>(1)</i>
41. <i>(2)</i>	42. (4)	43 . (1)	44. (4)	45. <i>(2)</i>	46. <i>(3)</i>	47. (1)	48. <i>(3)</i>	49 . <i>(2)</i>	50. <i>(1)</i>
51. <i>(2)</i>	52. <i>(1)</i>	53. (1)	54. <i>(2)</i>	55. (4)	56. <i>(1)</i>	57. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	58. <i>(3)</i>	59. <i>(2)</i>	60. <i>(2)</i>
61. <i>(1)</i>	62. (4)	63. (4)	64. <i>(2)</i>	65. <i>(2)</i>	66. <i>(2)</i>	67. (4)	68. (1)	69. <i>(5)</i>	70. <i>(3)</i>
71. <i>(4)</i>	72. (1)	73. <i>(2)</i>	74. <i>(2)</i>	75. <i>(2)</i>					



COMPUTER HARDWARE

Computer hardware refers to the physical components of a computer that can be seen and touched by the user. By the use of these hardware devices, it made very easy for the computer for processing its data, store and retrieve. Hardware is one of the basic and necessary parts of a computer system.

Input Devices

An input device can be defined as an electro mechanical device that allows the user to feed data into the computer for analysis and storage and to give commands to the computer. The data is entered into the main memory through the input devices. They accept instructions from the user and convert the accepted instructions into the machine language.

Some of the commonly used input devices are keyboard, mouse, trackball, joystick, light pen, touch screen, barcode reader, OMR, OCR, MICR, smart card reader, biometric sensor, scanner, Mic, web cam, PC card etc. which are described below.

Keyboard

It is one of the most common input devices. The user can type text and command using this device. The layout of the keyboard was borrowed from the regular typewriter with some additional keys. Keyboard is used to enter data or information in a computer system, which may be in numeric form or alphabetic form. When key is pressed, keyboard interacts with a keyboard controller and keyboard buffer.

Keyboard controller stores the code of pressed key in keyboard buffer. There are different types of keyboard such as *QWERTY*, *DVORAK* and *AZERTY*.



Keyboard

Computer Hardware Computer Key > Shift; Chri; Alt

Not overed words 21

Types of Keys on Keyboard

The keys are categorised under the following groups

- 1. Alphanumeric Keys include the alphabet keys (A, B, C, ..., Z) and number keys (0, 1, 2, 3, ..., 9).
- 2. **Numeric Keys** are located at the right hand side of the keyboard. They consist of digits and mathematical operators.
- Function Keys are the programmable keys, i.e. the programs can assign some specific actions. They are numbered from F1 to F12.
- 4. Cursor Control Keys include four directional (left, right, up, down) arrow keys that are arranged in a inverted T formation between the alphanumeric and numeric keypad. Above the arrow keys there are four more keys to control the cursor. These are as follows
 - (i) **Home** It is used to return the cursor to the beginning of the line or the beginning of a document.
 - End It moves the cursor to the end of line.
 - (iii) Page Up When it is pressed, the page view will be moved up one page and cursor goes to the back page.
 - Page Down When it is pressed, the page view will be moved down one page and cursor goes to the next page.
- 5. **Other Keys** A keyboard contains some other keys such as follows.
 - operation with the combination of other keys.
 - (ii) Enter Key It is used to finish an entry and begin the new entry in a document.

 Enter key is an alternative to press ok button.
 - (ii) Shift Key Some keys on the keyboard like numeric keys have a symbol printed on their upper portion. Shift key is used to print these symbols. This key is also called combination key.
 - (iii Escape Key (Esc) It allows a user to cancel or abort operations, which are executing at present. It opens Start ment with the combination of Ctrl key.

(iy) Backspace Key anything typed. It is used to erase

- (y) **Delete Key** It is used to erase information from the computer's memory and characters on the screen.
- (vi) Caps Lock Key It is used to type the alphabet in capital letters. It enables or disables all the letters from being typed in capital letters. When this key is enable, the alphabet would be in capital letters and when it is disabled, the alphabet would be in small letters.
- (vii) Num Lock Key It is used to enable and disable the numeric keypad
- (viii) Windows Key It is used to open the
 - (ix) Spacebar Key It provides a space between two words. It is the longest key on the keyboard.
- over to the right to a pre-set point. In Word document, tab is used to indent a paragraph.

Tit-Bits

QWERTY keyboard contains tota 104 keys.

Caps Lock and Num Lock keys are called as toggle keys because when pressed, they toggle or change their status from one state to another.

Shift Ctrl and Alt keys are also known as modifier keys.

≁ointing Devices 🕆

A **pointing device** is used to communicate with the computer by pointing to the locations on the monitor. Movements of the pointing device are echoed on the screen by movements of the pointer. Some commonly sed pointing devices are mouse, trackball joystick light per, touch screen, etc. which are described below:

Mouse

It is a small handheld device having two buttons on its upper side and also has a small wheel between these buttons. It is a pointing device which provides a means to input data and commands in graphic form by selecting through moving an arrow called pointer on monitor.

ESC+ CtrL -> Startmenu - Window Keep



Mouse by Douglas Engelbart, 1963

22

Learn, Revise & Practice ~ Computer Awareness

The mouse may be used to position the cursor on screen, move an object by dragging or select an object oclicking. Mouse was invented by Douglas Engelbart at Stanford Research Center in 1963.

There are three types of mouse as follows

- (i) Wireless mouse
- (ii) Mechanical mouse
- (iii) Optical mouse

There are four actions of mouse as follows

- 1. Click or Left Click It selects an item on the
- **Double Click** It is used to open a document or program.
- (Right Click It displays a list of commands on the screen. Right clicking is used to access the properties of selected object.
- **Drag and Drop** It is used to move an item on the screen.

Trackball

It is another pointing device which is an alternative to a mouse. Trackball is also used to control cursor movements and actions on a computer screen. It is generally built



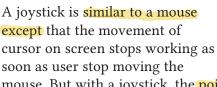
Joystick

in laptop, since there is no space for the mouse to move on the laptop. Trackball is used on

(CAD/CAM)workstations and sometimes seen on computerised special purpose workstations such as radar consoles in an air-traffic control room and sonar equipment on a ship or submarine.

Joystick

It is a device that moves in all directions and controls the movement of the cursor. Joysticks are used in flight simulators, CAD/ CAM system, etc.



mouse. But with a joystick, the pointer continues moving in the previously pointing direction. Joystick allows movements in all directions (360°

Light Pen

It is a handheld electro-optical pointing device, which is used for making drawings, graphics and for menu selection. The pen contains a photocell in a small tube. It senses the light from the screen when it becomes closer and generates a pulse. It is used to especially in Personal Digital Assistants (PDA). It is very useful in identifying a specific location on the screen. However, it does not provide any information when it held over a blank part of the screen.

Touch Screen

It is an input device that accepts input when the user places a fingertip on the computer screen. Touch screens have an<mark>tinfrared beam</mark>that ____ criss-cross the surface of screen. The ability to interact directly with a display typically indicates the presence of a touch screen. Touch screen is generally used in applications like ATM, hospitals, airline reservation, supermarkets, etc.

Barcode Reade

It is an input device used for reading printed barcodes (Universal Product Code)

available on product to be sold. A barcode reader emits a beam of light which reflects off the barcode image. A light sensitive detector in the barcode reader identifies the barcode image by recognising



Lasor Scannes

Barcode Reader

special bars at both the ends of the image. A perfect example of a barcode reader, use in a super market where barcode scanner reads the

price of a product. A barcode is a machine readable representation of information in the form of stripes of dark and light ink.



Optical Mark Reader (OMR) 🚩

OMR is also known as Optical Mark Recognition. It is the process of detecting the presence of intended marked responses OMR is mainly used





Computer Hardware

to detect marks on a paper. It uses a beam of light that is reflected on the paper with marks, to capture presence and absence of data (marks).



Optical Mark Reader

The OMR interprets the pattern of marks into a data record and sends this to the computer for storage, analysis and reporting. OMR is widely used to read the answer of objective type tests, voting applications and other evaluation studies.

Optical Character Recognition (OCR)

OCR is a technique for the scanning of a printed page, translating it and then using the OCR software to recognise the image as ASCII text that it editable. It translates the array of dots into text that the computer can interpret as words and letters. OCR is widely used technique for acquiring the textual data from image. It is used in many applications such as telephone bills, electricity bills, insurance premium, etc. OCR technology is being developed for greater accurate recognition and is also known as Intelligent Character Recognition (ICR).

Magnetic Ink Character Recognition (MICR)

MICR reads the characters by examining their shapes in a matrix form and the information is then passed on to the computer. The characters are printed using a special ink, which contains iron particles that can be magnetised.



Format of a Cheque

It is generally used in banks to process the cheques for recognising the magnetic encoding numbers printed at the bottom of a cheque.

<u>Smart Card Reader</u>

It is a device which is used to access the microprocessor of a **smart card**. There are two kinds of smart cards Memory cards and Microprocessor cards. Memory cards are the cards which contain only non-volatile memory storage components and some specific security logic. Microprocessor cards contain volatile memory and microprocessor components.

The card is made-up of plastic generally PVC. Smart cards are used in large companies and organisations for stronger security authentication.

⁽B<u>iometric Senso</u>r

It is a device which recognises physical or behavioural traits of the individual. Biometric sensors are used for marking attendance of employees/students in organisations/institutions. As biometric sensors are working with accuracy so these are widely used in security purpose also.



Scanner

It is used to convert the data and image on paper into the digital form. Scanner is an optical input device and uses light as an input source to convert an image into an electronic form that can be stored on the computer. Scanners can be used for storing the documents in their original form that can be modified and manipulated later on.

Scanner stores images in both gray scale and color mode. The most common types of scanners are as follows

in size which can be held in a hand. These are less expensive and less wide. Hence, in order to scan a single page image, multiple passes are required. But their handiness is a major advantage of handheld scanner.

Flatbed Scanners They are large and more expensive scanners that create high quality images. Flatbed scanners have a flat surface on which the printed image to be scanned, is placed. These scanners can scan a page in a single pass.

(iii Drum Scanners They are medium size seamers with a rolling drum. The sheet is fed through the scanners so that the drum rolls over the entire sheet to be scanned (just as the sheets are fed in a fax machine).

Microphone (Mic)

We can send input to the computer through a special manual input device called **microphone** or **mic**. A mic converts the received sound into computer's format, which is called **Digitised Sound** or **Digital Audio**.

To convert a voice into digital form, you need an additional hardware known as **Sound Card**. Sound is used most often in multimedia, where we can make our presentations more attractive using recorded narration, music or sound effects.

A microphone can be attached to a computer to record sound. Now-a-days, microphones are also being used with speech recognition software. This means that we do not have to type, rather just have to speak and the spoken words appear in our document.

Webcam (Web Camera)

It is a video capturing device. Webcam is a digital camera attached to computers and can be used for video conferencing, online chatting, etc. A camera connected to a computer allows anyone, those are connected to the Internet, to view either a still picture or motion video of a user or other object.





Now-a-days Webcams are either embedded into the display with lapton computers or connected via USB or firewire port or Wi-Fi to the computer.

PC Card

A PC card is a credit card size memory or I/O device that fits into a personal computer, usually



a notebook or laptop computer. Probably the most common use of a PC card is the telecommunications modem for notebook computers.

Output Devices



An output device is any piece of computer hardware equipment used to communicate the results of data processing carried out by an information processing to the outside world. Some of the commonly used output devices are monitor, printere, plotter speaker, headphones, projector etc. which are described below.

Monitor

are as follows

It is also known as Visual Display Unit (VDU). The monitor is provided along with the computer to view the display result. A monitor is of two kinds; monochrome display monitor and colour display monitor. A monochrome display monitor uses only one colour to display text and colour display monitor can display 256 colours at a time. An image on the monitor is created by a configuration of dots, also known as pixels. The refresh rate of monitor is measured in Hertz (Hz). The clarity of image depends on three factors which

1/ Resolution of Screen Resolution refers to the number of pixels in horizontal and vertical directions. The resolution of monitor is higher when the pixels are closer together.

Dot Pitch It refers to the diagonal distance between two coloured pixels. The smaller the dot pitch, the better the resolution.

Refresh Rate It is the number by which per second. The higher the refresh rate, the more solid the image looks on the screen.

The popular types of monitor are as follows

Cathode Ray Tube (CRT) It is a typical rectangular shaped monitor that you see on a desktop computer. The CRT works in a same way as a television. CRT has a vacuum tube. CRT works by moving an electron beam back and forth across the back of the screen. A screen covered with a fine layer of phosphorescent elements, called phosphores.





Liquid Crystal Display LCD These screens are used in laptops and notebook sized PCs. A special type of liquid is sandwiched between two plates. It is a thin, flat and light weight screen made up of any number of color or monochrome pixels arranged in front of a light source.

Liquid/Light Emitted Diode (LED) It is an electronic device that emits light when electrical current is passed through it. LEDs usually produce red light, but today's LEDs can produce RGB (Red, Green and Blue) light, and white light as well.

depth perception to the viewer. 3-D describes an image that provides the perception of length. When 3-D images are made interactive then user feels involved with the scene and this experience is called virtual reality

Active-Matrix LCD (AMLCD) is a Liquid Crystal Display (LCD). With active-matrix displays (each pixel) is controlled by one to four transistors that can make the screen faster, brighter, more colorful than passive-matrix and capable of being viewed at different angles.

Because of this improved technology, active-matrix screens are often more expensive.

Printers

A printer prints information and data from the computer onto a paper. It can print documents in color as well as in black and white. The quality of a printer is determined by the clarity of a print.

The speed of a printer is measured in Characters
Per Second (CPS), Lines Per Minute (LPM) and
Pages Per Minute (PPM). Printer resolution is a
numerical measure of print quality that is
measured in Dots Per Inch (DPI)

Printers are divided into two basic categories

Impact Printers

This type of printer strikes paper and ribbon together to form a character, like a typewriter.

er to form a character, like a typewriter

Impact printer can print a character or an entire line at a time. They use pins or hammers that pressed an inked ribbon against the paper. They are less expensive, fast and can make multiple copies with multipart paper.

There are four types of impact printer

Dot Matrix Printer It forms characters using rows of pins which impact the ribbon on top of the paper therefore also called pin printers. Dot matrix printers print one character at a time. It prints characters and images as a pattern of dots. Many dot matrix printers are bi-directional, that is they can print the characters from either direction, i.e. left or right.

2. Daisy Wheel Printer In daisy wheel printers, characters are fully formed on the at a simulation petals, like typewriter keys. These printers produce high resolution output and are more reliable than dot matrix.

Line Printer It is a high-speed printer capable of printing an entire line of text at once instead of one or more characters at a time. These are impact shaped character printers which print one line at a time. Print quality of line printer is not high.

Drum Printer An old line printer sechnology that uses formed character images around a cylindrical drum as its printing mechanism. When the desired character for the selected position rotated around the hammer line, the hammer hit the paper from behind and pushed it into the ribbon and onto the character.

Non-Impact Printer

This type of printer uses electrostatic chemicals and inkjet technologies. They do not hit or impact a ribbon to print. It can produce high quality graphics and often a wide variety of fonts than impact printers. There are following types of non-impact printer

Inkjet Printer It is a printer that places extremely small droplets of ink onto paper to create an image. It sprays ink onto paper to form characters and prints high quality text and graphics.

Type

Thermal Printer It uses heat on chemically treated paper to form characters Fax machines that use rolls of paper are also of thermal printers type. It is relatively slow, expensive and requires special paper.

Laser Printer It provides the highest quality text and images for personal computer. They can print in different fonts that is, type styles and sizes. Laser printer uses laser beamonto photo sensitive surface for printing. It prints high quality graphics and more expensive than impact printers.

Electromagnetic Printer Electrographic or electro-photographic printers are very fast printers and they fall under the category of page printers. The electrographic technology have developed from the paper copier technology.

generally used for large format printing.

They are favoured by large printing shops because of their ability to print fast and making low cost.

Plotter

It is an output device that uses a pen, pencil, marker or other writing tools for making vector graphics. A plotter is a special kind of output channel like a printer, that produces images on paper. They are mainly used to produce large drawings or images such as construction plans, blueprints for mechanical objects, AUTOCAD, CAD/CAM, etc.

Plotters usually come in two designs as follows

- 1. **Flat Bed Plotter** These plotters are of small size to be kept on table with restriction of paper size.
- 2. **Drum Plotter** These plotters are of big size using rolls of paper of unlimited length.

Speaker 🗸

It is an output device that receives sound in the form electric current. It needs a sound card connected to a CPU, that generates sound *via* a card.

[Not in magnetic waves_

These are used for listening music, for being audible in seminars during presentations, etc. Computer speakers are the speakers which are attached internally or externally to a computer system.

Headphones // I

These are a pair of small loudspeakers or less commonly a single speaker, held close to a user's ears and connected to a signal source such as an audio amplifier, radio, CD player or portable media player. They are also known as stereo phones, headsets or cans.

Projector

It is an output device which is used to project information from a computer onto a large screen, so it can be viewed by a large group of people simultaneously. Projectors are widely used for classroom training or conference holes with a large audience. It provides a temporary output display. There are mainly two types of projectors; LCD projector and DLP projector.

Both Input-Output Devices

Few devices that give input and also show or get the output through same device. These are as follows,

- Modems
 Mi) Network cards
 - Touch screen
- (iv) Headsets (headset consists of speakers and microphone in which speaker acts as output device and microphone acts a input device).
- Facsimile (FAX) it has scanner to scan the document and also have printer to print the document).
- (vi) Audio cards/sound cards.

Input/Output (I/O)Port)

The peripheral devices can be connected to computer in several ways. Input/Output ports are the external interfaces that are used to connect input and output devices like printer, monitor and joystick to computer. The I/O devices are connected to the computer *via* the serial and

parallel ports, Universal Serial Bus (USB), firewire ports, etc.

Parallel Port It is an interface for connecting eight or more data wires. The data flows through the eight wires imultaneously. They can transmit eight bits of data in parallel. As result, parallel ports provide high speed data transmission. Parallel port is used to connect printer to the computer.

2 Serial Port It transmits one bit of data through a single wire. Since, data is transmitted serially as single bit. It provides slow speed data transmission. It is used to connect 💆 🛩 external modems, plotters, barcode reader, etc.

Universal Serial Bus (USB) It is a common and popular external port wailable with computers. Normally, two to four USB ports are provided on a PC. USB also has the plug and play feature, which allows devices ready to be run.

Firewire It is used to connect audio and video multimedia devices like video camera. Firewire is an expensive technology used for large data movement.

Hard disk drive and new DVD drives connect through firewire. It has data transfer rate of upto 400 MB/sec.

Tit-Bits

MP3) is an audio coding format for digital audic which uses a form of lossy data compression

The I/O devices that are attached, externally to the computer machine are also called peripheral devices. These are hardware. 🌽

Speech recognition software can interpret voice data into words that can be understood by the computer.

dumb terminal) s simply an output device that accepts data from the CPU

QUESTION BANK

- Any component of the computer you can see and touch is [IBPS Clerk 2015]
 - (1) software
- (2) peripheral
- (3) storage
- (4) CPU
- (5) hardware
- **2.** Which of the following is not a hardware? [SSC FCI 2012]
 - (1) Processor chip
- (2) Printer
- (3) Mouse
- (4) Java
- **3.** A (n) device is any hardware component that allows you to enter data and instructions into a computer? [SBI Clerk 2014]
 - (1) interaction
- (2) input
- (3) communication
- (4) output
- (5) terminal
- **4.** Computer gets with the help of mouse, joystick or keyboard.

 - (1) insert (2) delete (3) input
- (4) output

- **5.** Computer keyboard is an example of
 - (1) memory device
- (2) input device
- (3) output device
- (4) Both '2' and '3'
- **6.** The most common method of entering text and numerical data into a computer system is through the use of a [SBI PO 2015]
 - (1) plotter
- (2) scanner
- (3) printer
- (4) keyboard
- (5) None of these
- **7.** Which key is also known as toggle keys?
 - (1) Caps lock
- (2) Num lock
- (3) '1' and '2' both
- (4) None of these
- **8.** You can use the Tab key to [SBI Clerk 2013] move a cursor across the screen
 - (2) indent a paragraph
 - (3) move the cursor down the screen
 - (4) Both '1' and '2'
 - (5) None of the above

9.		nning of a line of text,	18.	Keyboard and	l ar	e the e	_	_
	press the key.	(a) C1 : ft		device.	(0)	,	[SBI Clerk	_
	(1) Page up (3) Home	(2) Shift (4) Enter		(1) monitor (4) mouse	(2) mo (5) CI		(3) print	er
10		,	110		` '		fon on onetine	
10.	(1) Esc	nch the Start button. (2) Shift	(19.	Which is the l mouse?	best po		ior operating [IBPS Clerk	
	(3) Window	(4) Shortcut		Tail away fr	om the		ibrs Cierk	2011]
11	• •	(1) Shorteut		(2) Tail towards				
11.	Spacebar is used for	(2) deleting appea		(3) Tail facing t				
	(1) giving space(3) moving next line	(2) deleting space(4) All of these		(4) Tail facing t		X		
19		. ,		(5) None of the	above			
14.	In a keyboard, left-ri	h among the following	20	Which button				
	•	PS RRB PO Mains 2017]		used as third				
	(1) Deleting Data or M			it?	_		B PO Mains	2017]
	(2) Page Scrolling to vi			(1) right button(3) touch bar		(4) lig	oll wheel	
	(3) Launching Start Me			(5) left button		(1) 11g	iii bai	
	(4) Initiating Search ar	nd Help	21.	Trackball is a	n exam	nle of	a/an	
	(5) Controlling RAM o	r process execution	1	Truckbull 15 a.	ir chain		IBPS Clerk	2011]
13.	Shift, Ctrl, Alt are ex	camples of which among		(1) programmin	_			•
//	the following categor	ry?		(3) output device		(4) so	oftware device	!
	[IB	PS RRB PO Mains 2017]		(5) printing dev	ice			
	(1) Modifier Keys	(2) Primary Keys	22.	A joystick is p				
	(3) Function Keys	(4) Alternate Keys		(1) control soun			012, SBI PO	2013]
	(5) Candidate Keys			(1) computer ga		e screer	1	
14.	Pointing device inclu	ides the following except		(3) enter text	8			
	(1) mouse	(2) joystick		(4) draw picture	es			
	(3) trackball	(4) keyboard		(5) print text				
15.	What type of device	is a computer mouse?	23.	A joystick allo	ws mov			ıgle?
	(1) 0	[IBPS Clerk 2013]		(1) 30°		$(2) 60^{\circ}$		
	(1) Storage	(2) Output	2.4	(3) 90°		(4) 360		
((3) Input (5) Software	(4) Input/output	24.	A device, whi			_	
10	,	1.1		drawings, gra	phics a			ion.
10.	Which of these is a p			(1) Keyboard(3) Touch scree	n	(2) Mo	use ht Pen	
		O 2012, IBPS Clerk 2013]	05	` '				•1
	(1) Mouse	(2) Scanner	25.	is gener	-			ıke
	(3) Printer (5) Keyboard	(4) CD-ROM		ATM, hospita	is, airii			
	, ,	1 11 1		(1) Light pen(3) Joystick			uch screen ackball	
	First computer mous	Se was built by [SSC CGL 2013]	0.0	•	c · .			
	(1) Douglas Engelbart	[555 541 2019]	26	1	_	ea lines		00001
	(2) William English			products are o	апеа	-(2) 00	[SBI Clerk	2009]
	(3) Oaniel Coogher			(1) prices(3) seanners		(2) OC		
	(4) Robert Zawacki			(5) None of the	se	(4) bar	codes	

27.	A barcode reader is (1) processing device	(2) storage device	36.	•	e a digital image that is
	(3) input device	(4) output device		stored in memory.	[RBI Grade B 2012]
28.	An optical input dev pencil marks on pap			(1) printer (3) scanner	(2) laser beam (4) touchpad
	[IB	SPS RRB PO Mains 2017]		(5) None of these	
	(I) OMR	(2) punch card reader	37 .	The input device to	be used to get a printed
	(3) optical scanners	(4) magnetic tapes		diagram into a comp	outer is the
	(5) stylus			[IBPS Cler	k 2013, IBPS Clerk 2015]
29.	The OCR is used for	the preparation of		(1) printer	(2) mouse
///	1110 0 01(10 4504 101	[IBPS Clerk 2013]		(3) keyboard	(4) touchpad
	(1) electricity bills	(2) insurance premium		(5) scanner	
	(3) telephone bills	(4) All of these	38.	A scanner scans	[SBI PO 2015]
	(5) None of these	Than or these		(1) pictures	[· · · · · ·]
9.0	•	.1 0.1		(2) text	
30.	The OCR recognises			(3) both pictures and t	ext
	characters with the			(4) Neither pictures no	
		[SBI Clerk 2009]		(5) None of the above	of text
		nape & colour	20	,	
	(5) N used ink	one of these	39.	•	g device [IBPS PO 2012]
31.	What does MICR sta	and for?		(1) webcam	(2) microphone
	[IBPS Clerk	2014, RBI Grade B 2014]		(3) monitor (5) scanner	(4) mouse
	(1) Magnetic Ink Char	acter Register	40		. 1 1
	(2) Magnetic Ink Code	_	40.	What type of device	_
	(3) Magnetic Ink Code			(1) Input(3) Software	(2) Output (4) Storage
,	Magnetic Ink Char	· ·	4-4		_
	(5) Magnetic Ink Cases	_	41.	Which of the follow	-
29	Large amounts of ak	aguas are proceed by		input devices for co	_
34.	· ·	neques are processed by		(1) Digital camcorder	[RBI Grade B 2014]
	using	(a) MIOD		(2) Microphone -	
	(1) OCR	(2) MICR		(3) Scanner	
	(3) OMR	(4) All of these		All of these	
33.		ing is/are the kind of		(5) None of these	
	smart card?		42.	Which of the follow	ring groups consists of
	(1) Memory card	(2) Micro processor card		only input devices?	[SBI Clerk 2011]
	(3) '1' and '2' both	(4) None of these		(1) Mouse, Keyboard, I	
34.	Which of the follow	ing device which		(2) Mouse, Keyboard, l	
		traits of an individual?		(3) Mouse, Keyboard, l	
	(1) Smart card	(2) Biometric sensor		Mouse, Keyboard, S	
	(3) Bard code	(4) MICR	•	(5) None of the above	
25	` '	,	19		from computer through
3 3.		copies and reproduces	45.	its	I from computer through
	text and images is ca				(2) AIII:t
	(1) CPU	(2) memory		(1) input unit	(2) ALU unit
	(3) printer	(4) scanner		(3) CU unit	(4) output unit

44.	camera and processe	been taken with a digital ed appropriately, the icture is considered as (2) output (4) the process	3.7	ng is repeated in a [SBI Clerk 2009] esolution andwidth
45.	Using output device [IB] (1) View or Print Data (3) Store Data (5) Enter Data	BPS RRB PO Mains 2017]		utput on paper. [SBI Clerk 2015] (eyboard canner
46.	unit in an image in a	BPS RRB PO Mains 2017] ixel (3) Array	(3) processing device (4) s(5) None of these	nput device torage device
47.		is a computer monitor? [SBI Clerk 2014] (2) Processing (4) Input	of a printer? (1) CPM (2) D (3) PPM (4) B (5) None of these	[IBPS Clerk 2013] PI IT
48.	•	[IBPS Clerk 2013] (2) digitizing (4) screen output		
49.		xels	(1) paper movements (2) ca (3) length of paper (4) A (5) None of these 59. An example of peripheral	O 2012, Clerk 2013] artridge used ll of these equipment is
50.	The most familiar or micro computers is (1) screen	utput device for the (2) TV	(1) printer (2) C (3) spreadsheet (4) m 60. Dot matrix is a type of	PU iicrocomputer
51.	(3) printer The CRT is in	(4) monitor	(1) tape (2) p (3) disk (4) b (5) None of these	rinter us
	(1) circular(3) eclipse(5) None of these	(2) rectangular (4) conical		i-directional ndom
52.	CRT has a (1) hollow tube (3) long tube (5) None of these	[RBI Grade B 2013] (2) vacuum tube (4) round tube	(1) dot matrix (2) d (3) inkjet (4) B	rum oth '1' and '2'

64.	Drum printer is an of (1) input (3) processing The example of non (1) Laser-Dot matrix (3) Inkjet-Dot matrix (5) None of these	(2) output (4) storage -impact printers are [RBI Grade B 2013] (2) Inkjet-Laser (4) Dot matrix		device exce (1) scanner (3) keyboard It is used to images suc blueprints (1) Printer	ept produce h as cons	(2) mouse (4) printe large dra truction p nanical ob (2) Plotter	r wings or slans, oject etc.
65.		s specified in terms of nute) [RBI Grade B 2013] For Minute)	74.	or headpho	ones? [IBPS Cle (2) Input/	rk 2015, S Output	puter speakers SBI Clerk 2012] (3) Software
66.	In laser printers, prideflecting laser bear drum. [SBI PO (1) magnetised (2) photosensitive	nting is achieved by n on to surface of a D, IBPS Clerk 2011, 2013]	75 .	Which of the give input (1) Tourch s (3) Facsimile (5) All of the	he followi as well as creen	ing device	y output? sets
67.		ring printers, are you if your objective is to on forms?		through (1) interface (3) modems	devices of	f compute [(2) buffer (4) I/O po	er is achieved SSC CGL 2012] memory orts
68.	(1) Daisy wheel (3) Laser Laser printers below	(2) Dot matrix (4) Thermal ag to	77.	A parallel p (1) printer (3) mouse	port is mo	(2) monit	SSC CPO 2011]
	(1) line printer(3) band printer	(2) page printer(4) dot matrix printer	78.	ports p		ow speed	data
69.	Which of the follow quality output? (1) Impact printer (3) Plotter	(2) Non-impact printer (4) Both '1' and '2'	79 .	(1) Serial(3) FirewireWhich is n	ot an iten		
70.	Resolution of laser pterms of (1) DPI (3) CPM	orinter is specified in (2) LPM (4) PPM		(1) An MP3(3) A mouse(5) None of the		(2) A key (4) Printe	board
71.	A hard copy would (1) line printer (3) plotter (5) All of these		80.	USB in data (1) Unicode (2) Universa (3) Unicode (4) Universa (5) Universa	Smart Bus Il Structura Serial Bus Il Smart Bu	[IB l Bus	PS Clerk 2014]

(1) add-on devices 81. USB refers to [SSC MTS 2013] (2) peripherals (1) a storage device (2) a processor (3) extra software devices (3) a port type (4) a serial bus standard (4) PC expansion slot add-ons **82.** Which of the following are properties of (5) special buys USB? [IBPS Clerk Mains 2017] **87.** can interpret voice data into words that (1) Platform independent can be understood by the computer. (2) Platform dependent [IBPS Clerk 2014] (3) Source dependent (1) Speech input hardware (4) Software dependent (2) Speech recognition software (5) Software Independent (3) Word recognition software **83.** is used to connect audio and video (4) Talking software multimedia devices like video camera. (5) Other than those given as options (1) Firewire (2) Serial port 88. Dumb terminals have terminals and (3) Parallel port (4) USB [SBI PO 2015] (1) mouse (2) speakers **84.** The format reduces an audio file to (3) keyboard (4) mouse or speakers about one-tenth of its original size, while (5) None of these preserving much of the original quality of [SBI Clerk 2014] **89.** Which one of the following input device is the sound. user-programmable? [IBPS Clerk 2015] (1) DOC (3) GIF (2) PNG (4) MP3 (5) VMEG (1) Dumb terminal (2) Smart terminal (3) VDT (4) Intelligent terminal **85.** Peripheral devices such as printers and (5) All of these monitors are considered to be [IBPS Clerk 2013] **90.** Input devices are used to provide the steps (1) hardware (2) software and tasks the computer needs to process (3) data (4) information data and these steps and tasks are called [IBPS Clerk 2015] (5) source code (1) program (2) design **86.** External devices such as printers, keyboards (3) information (4) instructions and modems are known as (5) flow chart [IBPS PO 2011, IBPS Clerk 2015]

ANSWERS

1. (5)	2. (4)	3. (2)	4. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	5. (2)	6. (4)	7. (3)	8. (2)	9. (3)	10. <i>(3)</i>
11. <i>(1)</i>	12. <i>(2)</i>	13. (1)	14. <i>(4)</i>	15. <i>(3)</i>	16. <i>(1)</i>	17. (1)	18. (4)	19.	20. (2)
21. <i>(2)</i>	22. (2)	23. (4)	24. <i>(4)</i>	25. <i>(2)</i>	26. (4)	27. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	28. (1)	29. (4)	30. <i>(2)</i>
31. (4)	32. <i>(2)</i>	33. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	34. <i>(2)</i>	35. (4)	36. <i>(3)</i>	37. <i>(5)</i>	38. <i>(3)</i>	39. <i>(1)</i>	40. (1)
41. <i>(4)</i>	42. (4)	43. (4)	44. <i>(2)</i>	45. (1)	46. <i>(2)</i>	47. <i>(5)</i>	48. (4)	49. (4)	50. (4)
51. <i>(2)</i>	52. <i>(2)</i>	53. <i>(1)</i>	54. <i>(5)</i>	55. <i>(1)</i>	56. <i>(2)</i>	57. (4)	58. (1)	59. <i>(1)</i>	60. <i>(2)</i>
61. <i>(2)</i>	62. (4)	63. (2)	64. <i>(2)</i>	65. <i>(2)</i>	66. <i>(2)</i>	67. <i>(3)</i>	68. <i>(2)</i>	69. <i>(2)</i>	70. (1)
71. <i>(5)</i>	72. <i>(4)</i>	73. <i>(2)</i>	74. <i>(5)</i>	75. <i>(5)</i>	76. (4)	77. (1)	78. (1)	79. (1)	80. <i>(5)</i>
81. <i>(3)</i>	82. (1)	83. (1)	84. (4)	85. (1)	86. <i>(2)</i>	87. <i>(2)</i>	88. 3	89. (4)	90. (4) 🛩

CHAPTER

COMPUTER MEMORY

The computer memory is one of the most important elements in a computer system. It stores data and instructions required during the processing of data and output results. Storage may be required for a limited period of time, instantly or for an extended period of time. It also relates to many devices that are responsible for storing data on a temporary or a permanent basis.

Memory Hierarchy

The hierarchical arrangement of storage in current computer architectures is called the memory hierarchy. The computer uses a hierarchy of memory that is organised in a manner to enable the fastest speed and largest capacity of memory as shown in figure. The memory is characterised on the basis of two key factors capacity and access time

Parameters of Memory

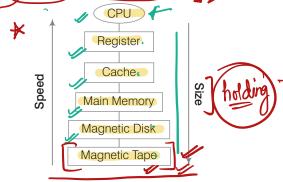
Some related parameters of memory are as follows

- Storage Capacity It is representative of the size of memory. The capacity of internal memory or main memory can be expressed in terms of number of words of bytes.
- Access Modes A memory is comprised of various memory locations. The information from these memory locations can be accessed randomly sequentially and directly
- Access Time The access time is the time required between the desired modes for a read or write operation till the data is made available or written at the desired location.
- Physical Characteristics In this respect, the devices can be categorised into four main categories as electronic, magnetic, mechanical and optical.
- 5 Permanence of Storage Its permanence is high for future use in magnetic materials.

Types of Memory

In general, the memory is classified into two categories as follows

- ✓. Primary memory or Main memory
- ∠. Secondary memory or Auxiliary memory



slow

MT -> MD - MM -> Cache -> Register -> CPU

Monitorial Register -> CPU

Monitorial Register -> CPU

Wni (size)

Primary Memory 1

The memory unit that communicates directly with the CPU is called main memory or internal memory or primary memory. The primary memory allows the computer to store data for immediate manipulation and to keep track of what is currently being processed. It has limited storage capacity.

Main memory is volatile in nature, it means that when the power is turned OFF, the contents of this memory are lost forever.

Primary memory can be further classified in two categories which are as follows

Random Access Memory (RAM) It is () also known as read/write memory, that allows CPU to read as well as write data and instructions into it. RAM is used for the temporary storage of input data, output data and intermediate results.

There are two categories of RAM as follows

Dynamic RAM (DRAM). It is made up of memory cells where each cell is composed of one capacitor and one transistor. DRAM must be refreshed continually to store information. DRAM is slower less- expensive and occupies less space on the computer's motherboard.

(ii) Static RAM (SRAM) It retains the data as long as power is provided to the memory chip.

SRAM needs not be refreshed periodically. It uses multiple transistors for each memory cell. It does not use capacitor. SRAM is often used cache memory due to its high speed. SRAM is more expensive and faster than DRAM.

24 Read Only Memory (ROM) It is also known as non-volatile memory or permanent storage. It does not lose its contents when the power is switched OFF.

ROM can have data and instructions written to it only one time. Once a ROM chip is programmed at the time of manufacturing, it cannot be reprogrammed or rewritten. So, it has only read capability, not write.

There are three categories of ROM as follows

(i) Programmable ROM (PROM) It is also non-volatile in nature. Once a PROM has been programmed, its contents can never be changed. It is one-time programmable device.

These types of memories are found in video game consoles mobile phones implantable medical devices and high definition multimedia interfaces.

(ii) Erasable Programmable ROM (EPROM) It is similar to PROM, but it can be erased by exposure to strong ultraviolet light, then rewritten. So, it is also known as Ultraviolet Erasable Programmable ROM (UVEPROM).

(iii) Electrically Erasable

Programmable ROM (EEPROM) It is similar to EPROM, but it can be erased electrically, then rewritten electrically and the burning process is reversible by exposure to electric pulses. It is the most flexible type of ROM, and is now commonly used for holding BIOS

Apart from above memory, there is also some other memory that helps to primary memory which are as follows

Cache Memory

It is a storage buffer that stores the data which is used more often, temporarily and makes, them available to CPU at a fast rate. Cache memory is a very high speed memory placed in between RAM and CPU. It increases the speed of processing.

Cache memory is very expensive so it is smaller in size Generally, computers have cache memory of sizes 256 KB to 2 MB

Flash Memory

It is a kind of semiconductor based non-volatile rewritable memory, used in digital camera mobil phone printer, etc.

Virtual Memory

It is a technique that allows the execution of processes that are not completely in main memory One major advantage of this scheme is that programs can be larger than main memory.















Secondary Memory/Storage

This memory stores much larger amounts of data and information for extended periods of time.

Data in secondary memory cannot be processed directly by the CPU, it must first be copied into primary memory, i.e. RAM. It is the slower and cheaper form of memory. Secondary storage is used to store data and programs when they are not being processed. It is also non-volatile in nature. Due to this, the data remain in the secondary storage as long as it is not overwritten or deleted by the user. It is a permanent storage.

Secondary memory devices include as follows

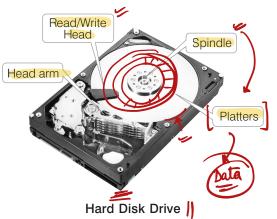
Magnetic Storage Magnetic storage is the manipulation of magnetic fields on a medium in order to record audio rideo or other data. It includes hard disk drive, floppy disk and magnetic tape.

type in which data is written and read with laser. It includes D, DVD and Blu-ray disc.

Solid State Storage Solid state storage is a type of storage technique that employs storage devices built using silicon microchip based storage architecture. It includes pen/flash drive, memory card.

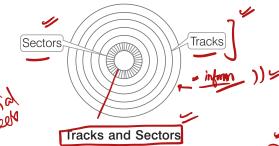
Hard Disk Drive (HDD)

It is a non-volatile and random access digital data storage device. HDD is a data storage device used for storing and retrieving digital information using rotating disks (platters) coated with magnetic material programs of a computer are installed in hard disk. It is a fixed disk i.e. cannot be removed from the drive.



It consists of a spindle that holds non-magnetic flat circular disks, called platters, which hold the recorded data. Each platter requires two read/write heads, that are used to write and read information from a platter.

All the read/write heads are attached to a single access arm so that they cannot move independently.



The information is recorded in bands; each band of information is called a **track**. Each platter has the same number of tracks and a track location that cuts across all platters is called a **cylinder**.

The tracks are divided into pie-shaped sections known as sectors.

Floppy Disk Diskette

It is used to store data but it can store small amount of data and it is slower to access than hard disks. Floppy disk round in shape and a thin plastic disk coated with iron oxide. Data is retrieved or recorded on the surface of the disk through a slot on the envelope. Floppy disk is removable from the drive. Floppy disk is available in three sizes; 8 inch 5 inch and 3 inch.

Magnetic Tape

These tapes are made of a plastic film-type material coated with magnetic materials to store data permanently. Data can be read as well as recorded. It is usually 12.5 mm to 25 mm wide and 500 m to 1200 m long.

Magnetic tapes hold the maximum data, which can be accessed sequentially. They are generally used to store backup data or that type of data, which is not frequently used or to transfer data from one system to another.

36

Learn, Revise & Practice ~ Computer Awareness

Compact Disc (CD)

It is the most popular and the least expensive type of optical disc. A CD is capable of being used as a data storage device alongwith storing of digital audio. The files are stored on this particular contiguous sectors.

CDs are categorised into three main types as follows

- (i) CD-ROM (Compact Disc-Read Only Memory)
- (ii) CD-R (Compact Disc- Recordable)
- (iii) CD-RW (Compact Disc-Rewritable)

Digital Video Disc (DVD)

DVD is also known as Super Density Disc (SDD) or Digital Versatile Disc (DVD). It is an optical disc storage media. DVDs offer higher storage capacity than CDs while having the same dimensions.

Depending upon the disc type, DVD can store several Gigabytes of data (4.7 GB 17.08 GB). DVDs are primarily used to store music or 6 movies and can be played back on your television or computer too. They are not rewritable media.

DVDs come in three varieties as follows

- (i) DVD-ROM (Digital Video Disc-Read Only Memory)
- (ii) DVD-R (DVD-Recordable)
- (iii) DVD-RW (DVD-Rewritable)

The rate at which data is written to disc o read from disc is called data transfer rate

Root directory is the main folder of disc. It contains information about all folders on the disc.

Blu-ray Disc

It is an optical disc storage medium designed to re-capture the data normally in DVD format. Blu-ray disc (BD) contains 25 GB (23.31 GB) per layer space. The name Blu-ray disc refers to the blue laser used to read the disc, which allows information to be stored at a greater density than the longer- wavelength red laser used in DVDs

Blu-ray can hold almost 5 times more data than a single layer DVD.

The variations in the formats are as follows

- (i) BD-ROM (Read only)
- (ii) BD-R (Recordable)
- (iii) BD-RW (Rewritable)
- (iv) BD-RE (Rewritable)

Pen Thumb Drive

Pen drive is also known as flash drive A flash drive is a data storage device that consists of flash memory (key memory) with a portable USB (Universal Serial Bus) interface. USB flash drives are typically removable, rewritable and much smaller than a floppy disk.

Today, **flash drives** are available in various storage capacities as 256MB, 512MB, 1GB, 4GB, 16GB upto 64 GB. They are widely used as an easy and small media at to transfer and store the information from the computers.

Memory Cards

These are the data storage devices in a chip shaped which can store the data in it. They are commonly used in many electronic devices, including digital cameras, mobile phones, laptop computers.

They are small, re-recordable, easily portable and very light weighted.

Secondary Memory Devices and their Storage Method and Capacity are as follows

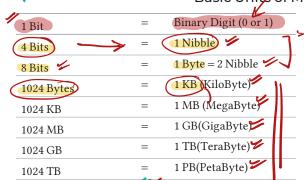
Secondary Memory Devices	Storage Method	Capacity	K
Floppy Disk (5.25 inch)	Magnetic	1.2 MB	
Floppy Disk (3.5 inch)	Magnetic	1.44 MB	
Floppy Disk (8 inch)	Magnetic	80 KB to 242 KB	_ /
CD-ROM	Optical	640 MB to 680 MI	3
DVD-ROM	Optical	4.7 GB to 17 GB	
Pen Drive	Solid State	1 GB to 512 GB	
Magnetic Tape	Magnetic	upto 1 TB	

[25 GB / layer space]

Blue - Blu-lay Red - DVDs

Blu ray Zip disk optical 25 GZ magnetic =

Basic Units of Memory Measurements



1024 PB	=	1 EB(ExaByte)
1024 EB	=	1 ZB(ZettaByte)
1024 ZB	=	1 YB (YottaByte)
1024 YB	=	1 (BrontoByte)
1024 BB	=	1 (GeopByte)
· CC		

Note Bit is the smallest memory measurement unit.

GeopByte is the highest memory measurement unit.

A byte can represent 256 (0-255 or 28) distinct

QUESTION BANK

- **1.** Which is representative of the size of the memory?
 - (1) Storage capacity
 - (2) Access mode

Ea ZY

- (3) Access time
- (4) Permanence storage
- **2.** Where is data saved permanently?
 - (1) Memory
- (2) Storage
- (3) CPU
- (4) Printer
- **3.** Where are programs and data to be used by the computer available? [SSC FCI 2012]
 - (1) Processing unit
- (2) Output
- (3) Storage
- (4) Input
- **4.** How many types of memory does a computer have?
 - (1) Four

(2) Eight

(3) One

- (4) Two
- **5.** Primary storage is as compared to secondary storage.
 - (1) slow and inexpensive
 - (2) fast and inexpensive
 - (3) fast and expensive
 - (4) slow and expensive
- **6.** The key feature(s) of internal memory is/are
 - (1) limited storage capacity
 - (2) temporary storage
 - (3) fast access and high cost
 - (4) All of the above

- **7.** Internal storage is also called main
 - (1) memory
- (2) area
- (3) screen
- (4) unit
- **8.** The two kinds of main memory are
 - (1) ROM and RAM
 - (2) primary and secondary
 - (3) floppy disk and hard disk
 - (4) direct and sequential
- **9.** Which memory is used as temporary memory?
 - (1) Non-volatile memory
 - (2) Volatile memory
 - (3) Hard disk memory
 - (4) Read only memory
- **10.** Which of the following is a correct definition of volatile memory?
 - (1) It does retain its contents at high temperatures
 - (2) It is to be kept in air-tight boxes
 - (3) It loses its contents on failure of power supply
 - (4) It does not lose its contents on failure of power supply
- **11.** Cache and main memory will not be able to hold their contents when the power is OFF.

They are

[Allahabad Bank PO 2012]

- (1) dynamic
- (2) static
- (3) volatile
- (4) non-volatile
- (5) faulty

(5) None of these

12.	Which of the following	ng is not an access	19.	Dynamic RAM cons	umes power and
	mode?	· · ·		than static RAN	ſ.
		(2) Sequential		(1) more, faster	(2) more, slower
	(3) Continuous	(4) Direct		(3) less, slower	(4) less, faster
13.	-	rarily stored while it is	<u>20</u> .	Which of the follow faster?	ing memory chip is [SBI Clerk 2012]
	being accessed or wor	•		(1) There is no certainty	
	processor.	[IBPS RRB PO 2017]		(3) SRAM	(4) RAM
		(2) Secondary		(5) None of these	· /
	` '	(4) RAM	21.	The advantage of D	RAM is
	(5) Cache	10		(1) it is cheaper than S	
14.	Why RAM is so called			(2) it can store more than	
	(1) Because it is read and	•		(3) it is faster than SR.	
		ected directly for storing		` '	easily in it as compared
	location of chip	nd instructions of any	22.	What is called the r	permanent memory built
	(4) Because it is a non-v	olatile memory		into your computer	•
	(5) None of the above	·		(1) RAM	(2) ROM
15.	Which of the following	ng is not true about		(3) CPU	(4) CD-ROM
		2015, IBPS Clerk 2014]	23.	Permanent instructi	ons that the computer
	RAM is the same as l				d ON and that cannot be
7	(2) RAM is a temporary	_		changed by other ir	nstructions are
	(3) RAM is volatile			contained in	
	(4) RAM is a primary me	emory		(1) ROM	(2) RAM
	(5) Other than those give	en as options		(3) ALU	(4) SRAM
16.	Virtual memory alloc	ates hard disk space to	24	Which of the follow	ing is not a ROM?
	supplement the imme	ediate, functional		(1) PROM	(2) EPROM
	memory capacity of	[SBI PO 2014]		(3) EEPROM	(4) EDPROM
		(2) EPROM	25	•	on a computer, the CPU
		(4) Extended memory		•	instructions stored in
	(5) RAM			the	[IBPS PO 2015]
17.	Information stored in	RAM need to be		(1) RAM	(2) flash memory
		[IBPS Clerk 2011]		(3) ROM	(4) CD-ROM
	(1) check	refresh periodically		(5) ALU	(4) CD ROW
	•	(4) detecting errors	26	` '	t is useemded at the time
	(5) None of these		40.		t is recorded at the time
18.	Storage that retains it			or erased by the use	that cannot be changed r is [IBPS Clerk 2013]
	is turned OFF is refer			(1) memory only	(2) write only
	/ S	[SBI Clerk 2009]		(3) once only	(4) run only
	()	(2) non-volatile storage		(5) read only	(-, 1011 0111)
	(3) sequential storage	(4) direct storage			

(5) None of the above

	An area of computer that temporarily holds data waiting to be processed is (1) CPU (2) memory (3) storage (4) file The difference between memory and	 34 is having more memory addresses than are physically available. [SBI PO 2014] (1) Virtual memory (2) System software (3) Application software (4) RAM (5) Vertical memory
	storage is that memory is and storage is [IBPS Clerk 2015] (1) temporary; permanent (2) permanent; temporary (3) slow; fast (4) non-volatile; volatile	35. Virtual memory is [SBI Clerk 2011] (1) an extremely large main memory (2) an extremely large secondary memory (3) an illusion of extremely large main memory (4) a type of memory used in super computers (5) None of the above
29.	(5) None of the aboveCache memory acts between(1) CPU and RAM(2) RAM and ROM(3) CPU and hard disk(4) All of these	 36 is the ability of a device to 'jump' directly to the requested data. [IBPS Clerk 2012] (1) Sequential access (3) Quick access (4) All of the above (5) None of the above
	The most frequently used instructions of a computer program are likely to be fetched from (1) the hard disk (2) cache memory (3) RAM (4) registers Which of the following is the high speed memory which compensates the gap in speeds of processor and main memory?	The is the amount of data that a storage device can move from the storage to the computer per second. [IBPS Clerk 2012] (1) data migration rate (2) data digitising rate (3) data transfer rate (4) data access rate (5) None of the above
32.	[IBPS Clerk 2015] (1) Cache (2) PROM (3) EPROM (4) SRAM (5) None of these acts as temporary high speed holding area between the memory and the CPU thereby improving processing capabilities. [IBPS Clerk 2012]	38. The main directory of a disk is called the directory. [IBPS PO 2015] (1) Network (2) Folder (3) Root (4) Other than those given as options (5) Program 39. The indicates how much data a particular
33.	(1) ROM (2) RAM (3) Temporary memory (4) Cache memory (5) Flash memory Which of the following statements is/are true? [RBI Grade B 2012]	storage medium can hold. [IBPS Clerk 2013] (1) storage (2) access (3) capacity (4) memory (5) None of these 40. What is the main folder on a storage device?
ž	 (1) Cache memories are bigger than RAM (2) Cache memories are smaller than RAM (3) ROM are faster than RAM (4) Information in ROM can be written by users 	[RBI Grade B 2012] (3) Device driver (4) Platform (5) Main directory

(5) Main directory



41.	is characterised by lo	ing computer's memory ow cost per bit stored?	48.	Which of the follow storage device?	
	(1) primary(3) hard disk	(2) secondary(4) All of these		(1) Hard disk(3) Audio tapes	(2) Compact disc(4) All of these
42.	Secondary storage (1) does not require cor (2) does not magnetic r (3) consists of four mai (4) does not store infor	nedia		further divided into (1) tracks (3) cylinders	les on the floppy disk are (2) sectors (4) circles at cuts across all platters
43.	Which of the follows secondary storage? (1) Semi-conductor me (2) Magnetia dialog			is called a (1) cylinder (3) diskette	(2) spindle (4) platters
	(2) Magnetic disks(3) Magnetic drums(4) Magnetic tapes		51.	store information is	
44.	The secondary stora store data but they c (1) arithmetic operation	annot perform		[Punjab (1) TV (3) desk (5) None of these	& Sind Bank Clerk 2010 (2) storehouse (4) hard drive
45	(2) logic operations(3) fetch operations(4) All of the above Where do you save to	the data that, your data	52.	Hard disk devices a storage. (1) flash (3) worthless	re considered [SBI Clerk 2014] (2) temporary (4) non-volatile
	will remain intact evis turned OFF? (1) RAM (2) Motherboard (3) Secondary storage (4) Primary storage deviations.	device	53.	(5) non-permanent The thick, rigid met capable of retrieving rate of speed are kn (1) hard disks (3) soft disks	. ,
40.	The term refer systems that make it or electronic device data. (1) retrieval technology (2) input technology (3) output technology (5) None of these	to store and retrieve [SBI PO 2010]	54.	(5) None of the aboveHard drive is used t(1) volatile data(2) non-volatile data(3) permanent data(4) temporary data(5) intermediate data	o store [IBPS Clerk Mains 2017]
47.	_	esed to compensate for es of flow of data from er is termed as [SBI PO 2011] (2) channel (4) call	55.	The hard drive is not (1) next to the printer (2) plugged into the bat (3) underneath the mot (4) on top of the CD-F (5) inside the system by	[SBI PO 2014] ack of the computer onitor ROM

(5) None of these

56.	called	k is recorded in rings	64.	Data on a flop called	py disl		orded in rings S RRB PO 2017]
	(1) sectors(3) rounders	(2) ringers(4) tracks		(1) flip(4) fields	(2) rin (5) seg	gers gments	(3) rounders
57.	Which of the following magnetic storage me (1) Zip disk (3) Floppy disk (5) Both '1' and '3'	ing is/are example(s) of edia? (2) CD-ROM (4) DVD		Tape drive pro (1) timely (3) random Magnetic tape	e is not	(2) sporad (4) seque practical	dic ntial for
58.	Floppy disks are orga (1) files (3) tracks and sectors (5) None of the above	anised as [IBPS PO 2012] (2) heads and folders (4) All of these		applications we recalled because (1) a random act (2) a sequential (3) a read only of (4) fragile and experience (4) fragile and experience (5) and (6) are actions to the control of the	ise tape cess me access i medium	e is edium medium	be quickly
59.	The capacity of 3.5 in (1) 1.40 MB (3) 1.40 GB (5) 1.44 MB	nch floppy disk is [SBI Clerk 2012] (2) 1.44 GB (4) 1.45 MB	67.	(5) an expensive Which of the provides seque (1) Floppy disk (3) Magnetic ta	followi ential a	ng storag	ly? etic disk
60.	The most common storage device for the personal computer is the [SBI Clerk 2014] (1) floppy disk (2) USB personal computer (3) mainframe (4) a laptop (5) None of the above		 (5) None of these 68. Which of the following can hold maximu data? (1) Optical disc (2) Floppy disk (3) Magnetic disk (4) Magnetic tape 69. Which storage device is mounted on 'ree. 				old maximum y disk etic tape nted on 'reels'?
	Which of the following storage capacity? (1) Zip disk (3) Floppy disk (5) CD	[IBPS Clerk 2015] (2) Hard disk (4) Data cartridge	70.	(1) Floppy disk(3) Magnetic taWhich of thebe used for sto(1) Floppy disk(3) Magnetic ta	pes followi oring la	_	OM ge devices can up data? disk
62.	'FDD' stands for (1) Floppy Drive Detec (2) Floppy Drive Demo (3) Floppy Disk Drive (4) Floppy Demodulato (5) None of the above	dulator	71.	On a CD-RW, (1) read and wr (2) only read in (3) only write in (4) read, write a	rite infor formation nformat	rmation on ion	nation
63.	is the process of tracks and sectors. [SBI PO 2015, (1) Tracking	f dividing the disc into IBPS Clerk Mains 2017] (2) Formatting (4) Allotting	72.	amount of d	storag an inex ata and	e media? [RB] pensive w information	Grade B 2014] ay to store large

(2) CD-ROM discs retrieve data and information

(3) CD-ROMs make less errors than magnetic media

more quickly than magnetic disks

- (4) All of the above
- (5) None of the above
- **73.** Which media has the ability to have data/information stored (written) on them by users more than once? [RBI Grade B 2014]
 - (1) CD-R discs
- (2) CD-RW discs
- (3) Zip discs
- (4) Optical discs
- (5) CD-RW discs and Zip discs
- **74.** What is the difference between a CD-ROM and CD-RW? [IBPS PO 2015]
 - (1) They are the same—just two different terms used by different manufactures.
 - (2) A CD-ROM can be written to and a CD-RW cannot.
 - (3) Other than those given as options
 - (4) A CD-ROM holds more information than a CD-RW.
 - (5) A CD-RW can be written to but a CD-ROM can only be read from.
- **75.** Compact disc that can store approximately 650-800 MB of data or 74-80 min of music [SBI Clerk 2015] are
 - (1) zip discs
- (2) CD-ROM
- (3) video cards
- (4) pressing machines
- (5) floppy diskettes
- **76.** The CD-ROM drive is used to [Allahabad Bank PO 2011]
 - (1) play compact discs (2) play music
 - (3) install software
- (4) control digital information
- (5) None of the above
- **77.** A flat metallic disk that contains a large amount of permanently stored information read optically, is called a
 - (1) monitor
- (2) ALU
- (3) CD-ROM
- (4) RAM
- (5) None of these
- **78.** CD-ROM is an example of

[RBI Grade B 2014]

- (1) input device
- (2) output device
- (3) Both input & output
- (4) Memory device
- (5) None of the above

- **79.** Which of the following has the largest storage capacity for removable media?
 - (1) Floppy disk
- (2) CD-ROM
- (3) DVD
- (4) Partitioned space
- **80.** Which of the following is an example of optical disc? [Allahabad Bank PO 2011]
 - (1) Digital versatile discs (2) Magnetic disks
 - (3) Memory disks
- (4) Data bus disks
- (5) None of the above
- **81.** DVD refers to

[SSC MTS 2013]

- (1) Digital Video Developer
- (2) Digital Video Device
- (3) Digital Video Disc
- (4) None of the above
- 82. ADVD is an example of a (n) [SBI Clerk 2014]
 - (1) optical device
 - (2) output device
 - (3) hard disk
 - (4) solid state storage device
 - (5) None of the above
- **83.** Which of the following discs can be read only? [IBPS Clerk 2015]
 - (1) DVD-R
- (2) DVD-ROM
- (3) DVR-RW
- (4) CD-R
- (5) None of these
- **84.** These memories are used in many electronic devices, including digital camera, mobile phones etc.
 - (1) Memory card
- (2) Pen drives
- (3) Blu-ray
- (4) Magnetic tape
- **85.** Which is not a storage device?

[SBI PO 2013, 14, IBPS Clerk 2014]

- (1) Floppy Disk
- (2) Printer
- (3) DVD
- (4) Hard Disk
- (5) CD
- **86.** Which of the following is not an example of secondary storage device?
 - (1) CD
- (2) Floppy
- (3) Hard disc
- (4) RAM
- **87.** The size of any word/number in a computer is measured in
 - (1) bits
- (2) bytes
- (3) meter
- (4) litre

88.	The term bit is short (1) megabyte (3) binary digit (5) None of these	(2) bina	[SBI Clerk 2009] ary language ary number	97.	How many bits are (1) 8 (3) 7		ne byte ? SSC CGL 2016]
89.	A 'bit' refers to (1) a form of storage (2) a value equal to a ki (3) a value equal to a m (4) the smallest unit of (5) the same things as a	negabyte digital i			Instructions and m represented by (1) character code (3) binary word (5) None of these The computer abbr	(2) binary (4) parity b	BPS Clerk 2015] codes bit
90.	Which among the for name for a group of (1) Nibble [IBPS Classical Content of the	llowing 4 bits?	5, IBPS PO 2016] bByte		means (1) keyblock (3) keybyte (5) kilobyte . Kilobyte equals to	(2) kerne (4) ketbit	[IBPS PO 2011] lboot
91.	How many bits make	. ,	•	100	(1) 1000 (3) 100 (5) 1024	•	SBI Clerk 2012]
	Which of the following measure of storage? (1) Tera byte (3) Kilobyte (5) Byte A byte can represent	[SBI Clerk 2012] (2) Gigabyte (4) Megabyte		101 102	t a yte yte nents is valid?		
	and (1) 2 (3) 256 (5) 1025	(2) 255 (4) 1024	IBPS Clerk 2012]	102	 (2) 1 MB = 2048 bits (3) 1 MB = 1000 kilobits (4) 1 KB = 1000 bytes (5) 1 MB = 1024 kilobytes 		
94.	A byte is a collection (1) four bits (3) eight bits (5) twelve bits	(2) six (4) ten		103	.A is approxima(1) gigabyte(3) megabyte(5) None of these	(2) kiloby (4) teraby	[SBI PO 2014] vte
95.	A collection of 8 bins string format is know (1) bit (3) kilobyte	, ,	e	104	. What does the comused for? [SBI Cle (1) Megabit (3) Megabytes	-	BPS Clerk 2014] nbytes
96.	are used to me memory (RAM) and Floppy disks, CD-RO drives. (1) Bytes (3) Octal numbers (5) Binary numbers	storage OM driv (2) Bits	e capacity of es and Hard [SBI Clerk 2015]	105	(5) Microbytes The amount of mer measured in (1) bytes (3) megabytes (5) hertz	. ,	or ROM) is [SBI PO 2014]

- **106.** How many kilobytes make a megabyte? [IBPS Clerk 2015]
 - (1) 128
- (2) 1024
- (3)256
- (4)512
- (5)64
- 107. A ... is approximately one billion bytes.

 [IBPS Clerk 2014, SBI PO 2015]
 - (1) kilobyte
- (2) bit
- (3) gigabyte
- (4) megabyte
- (5) None of the above
- 108. The term 'gigabyte' refers to [IBPS PO 2012]
 - (1) 1024 byte
- (2) 1024 kilobyte
- (3) 1024 megabyte
- (4) 1024 gigabyte
- (5) None of these
- **109.** Which of the following is the largest unit of storage? [SBI PO 2015]
 - (1) GB
- (2) KB
- (3) MB
- (4) TB
- (5) None of these

110. Which of the following is correct sequence of smallest to largest unit of storage size?

[SBI PO 2014]

- (1) Petabyte, Kilobyte, Megabyte, Gigabyte, Terabyte
- (2) Kilobyte, Megabyte, Terabyte, Petabyte, Gigabyte
- (3) Megabyte, Terabyte, Gigabyte, Kilobyte, Petabyte
- (4) Kilobyte, Megabyte, Petabyte, Terabyte, Gigabyte
- (5) Kilobyte, Megabyte, Gigabyte, Terabyte, Petabyte
- 111. (HHDD) is a technology where the conventional disk drive is combined with non-volatile flash memory, of typically 128 MB or more to cache data during normal use. [SSC CGL 2017]
 - (1) Hyper Hard Disk Drive
 - (2) Hybrid Hard Disk Drive
 - (3) Hybrid Helium Disk Drive
 - (4) Hyper Helium Disk Drive

ANSWERS

1. (1)	2. (2)	3. (3)	4. (4)	5. (3)	6. (4)	7. (1)	8. (1)	9. (2)	10. <i>(3)</i>
11. <i>(3)</i>	12. <i>(1)</i>	13. (4)	14. <i>(3)</i>	15. <i>(1)</i>	16. <i>(5)</i>	17. <i>(2)</i>	18. <i>(2)</i>	19. <i>(3)</i>	20. <i>(3)</i>
21. <i>(1)</i>	22. (2)	23. (1)	24. (4)	25. (3)	26. (5)	27 . <i>(</i> 2 <i>)</i>	28. (1)	29. (1)	30. <i>(2)</i>
31. <i>(1)</i>	32. (4)	33. <i>(2)</i>	34. <i>(1)</i>	35. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	36. <i>(2)</i>	37 . <i>(2)</i>	38. <i>(3)</i>	39. <i>(3)</i>	40. (1)
41. <i>(2)</i>	42. (1)	43. (1)	44. <i>(4)</i>	45. (3)	46. (4)	47 . <i>(5)</i>	48. <i>(1)</i>	49. <i>(2)</i>	50. (1)
51. <i>(4)</i>	52. (4)	53. (1)	54. (3)	55. (5)	56. (4)	57. (5)	58. <i>(3)</i>	59. <i>(5)</i>	60. (1)
61. <i>(3)</i>	62. (3)	63. <i>(2)</i>	64. <i>(5)</i>	65. (4)	66. <i>(2)</i>	67. (4)	68. <i>(4)</i>	69. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	70. (1)
71. <i>(4)</i>	72. (1)	73. <i>(2)</i>	74. <i>(5)</i>	75. <i>(2)</i>	76. (1)	77. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	78. <i>(4)</i>	79. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	80. (1)
81. <i>(3)</i>	82. (1)	83. <i>(2)</i>	84. <i>(1)</i>	85. <i>(2)</i>	86. (4)	87. <i>(1)</i>	88. <i>(3)</i>	89. (4)	90. (1)
91. <i>(2)</i>	92. (5)	93. <i>(2)</i>	94. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	95. <i>(2)</i>	96. (1)	97. <i>(1)</i>	98. <i>(2)</i>	99. (5)	100. <i>(5)</i>
101. <i>(3)</i>	102. <i>(5)</i>	103. <i>(3)</i>	104. <i>(3)</i>	105. <i>(3)</i>	106. (2)	107. <i>(3)</i>	108. <i>(3)</i>	109. (4)	110. <i>(5)</i>
111. <i>(2)</i>									

DATA REPRESENTATION

Data representation refers those methods which are used internally to represent information stored in a computer. Computers store lots of different types of information as numbers, text, graphics, sounds, etc.

Number System

It defines a set of values that is used to represent quantity. Digital computers internally use the binary number system to represent data and perform (rithmetic calculations.

Types of Number System

The number systems generally used by a computer are as follows

Binary Number System

This system is very efficient for computers, but not for humans. It contains only two unique digits 0's and 1's. It is also known as Base 2 system. A string, which has any combination of these two digits (0 and 1 are called a bit) is called baary number. The computer always calculates input in binary form. e.g. (10101)

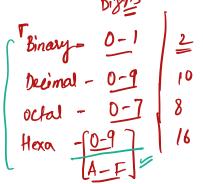
Here 2 represents base of binary number.

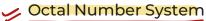
A list of the first several power of 2 is
$$2^{0} = 1$$
, $2^{1} = 2$, $2^{2} = 4$, $2^{3} = 8$, $2^{4} = 16$, $2^{5} = 32$,
 $2^{6} = 64$, $2^{7} = 128$, $2^{8} = 256$, $2^{9} = 512$,
 $2^{10} = 1024$, $2^{11} = 2048$

Decimal Number System

The number system that we use in our day-to-day life is decimal number system.

It consists of 10 digits from 0 to 9. These digits can be used to represent any numeric value. It is also known as *Base 10* system or positional number system. e.g. $(1275)_{10}$, $(10406)_{10}$





It consists of 8 digits from 0 to 7) It is also known as *Base 8* system. Each position of the octal number represents a successive power of eight.

A list of the first several powers of 8 is
$$8^0 = 1$$
, $8^1 = 8$, $8^2 = 64$, $8^3 = 512$, $8^4 = 4096$, $8^5 = 32768$

Representation of Octal Numbers in Binary

Octal	Binary Digits
0	000
1	001
2	010
3	011
4	100
5	101
6	110
7	111

Hexadecimal Number System

It provides us with a shorthand method of working with binary numbers. There are 16 unique digits available in this system.

These are 0 to 9 and A to F, where A denotes 10, B denotes 11,, F denotes 15.

It is also known as Base 16 system or simply Hex.

So, each position of the hexadecimal number represents a successive power of 16.

A list of the first several powers of 16 is
$$16^0 = 1, 16^1 = 16, 16^2 = 256,$$
 $16^3 = 4096, 16^4 = 65536$

Decimal, Binary and Hexadecimal Equivalents

Decimal	Binary	Hexadecimal
0	0000	0
1	0001	1
2	0010	2
3	0011	3
4	0100	4
5	0101	5

Decimal	Binary	Hexadecimal
6	0110	6
7	0111	7
8	1000	8
9	1001	9
10	1010	A
11	1011	В
12	1100	С
13	1101	D
14	1110	Е
15	1111	F

Conversion between the Number Systems



Different types of conversion between the number systems are discussed below

Decimal to Binary

To convert decimal to binary, following steps are involved

- Step 1 Divide the given number by 2.
- Step 2 Note the quotient and remainder. Remainder should be 0 or 1.
- Step 3 If quotient ≠ 0, then again divide the quotient by 2 and back to step 2.
 If quotient = 0, then stop the process.
- Step 4 First remainder is called as Least Significant
 Bit (LSB) and last remainder is called as Most
 Significant Bit (MSB).
- Step 5 Arrange all remainders from MSB to LSB.

Example	(43)10	$\rightarrow (?)_2$				ı	
(110	() 2	Remainder	2	43	1	
3) 10	/	2	43	$1 \rightarrow LSB$	2	21		
7		2	21	1	=	170		
/		2	10	0	2	0	0	. 4
	1	2	5	1	2	5		T
2)10)	1	2	2	0	_	2-	D	
إمارد		2	1	$1 \rightarrow MSB$	2	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	15
	\		0		2	_	Ľ	1)
Then,		- (4	$(3)_{10} \rightarrow ($	101011)2		ી ૧		/
y firen,		. (3			410	1011)	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	D -				· .			

Binary to Decimal

To convert binary to decimal, following steps are involved Step 1 Multiply the all binary digits by powers of 2.

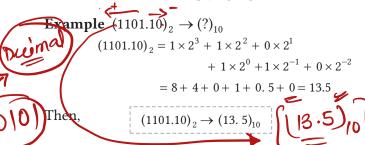


 $1 \times 2^{-1} + 0 \times 2^{-2}$ $1 \times \frac{1}{2}$

Data Representation

Step 2 The power for integral part will be positive and for fractional part will be negative.

Step 3 Add the all multiplying digits.



Binary to Octal

To convert binary to octal, following steps are involved

Step 1 Make the group of 3 bits from right to left. If the left most group has less than 3 bits, put in the necessary number of leading zeroes on the left.

Step 2 Now, convert each group to decimal number.

Example
$$(110110100)_2 \rightarrow (?)_8$$

$$\begin{array}{c} 110_{||}110_{||}100_{|} \\ \downarrow & \downarrow \\ 6 & 6 & 4 \end{array}$$
Then, $(110110100)_2 \rightarrow (664)_8$

Octal to Binary

Convert every digit of the number from octal to binary in the group of 3 bits.

Binary to Hexadecimal

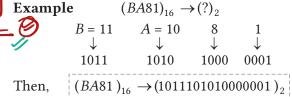
To convert a binary number to its hexadecimal equivalent, follow these steps

Step 1 Start making the group of 4 bits each from right to left from the given binary number. If the left most group has less than 4 bits, put in the necessary number of leading 0's on the left.

Step 2 Now, each group will be converted to decimal number.

Hexadecimal to Binary

For this type of conversion, convert each hexadecimal digit to 4 bits binary equivalent.



Decimal to Octal

To convert decimal to octal, following steps are involved

- Step 1 Divide the given number by 8.
- **Step 2** Note the quotient and remainder. Digits of remainder will be from 0 to 7.
- Step 3 If quotient \neq 0, then again divide the quotient by 8 and go back to step 2.
- **Step 4** If quotient = 0 or less than 8 then stop the process.
- Step 5 Write each remainder from left to right starting from MSD to LSD.

Example $(97647)_{10} \rightarrow (?)_{8}$

8	97647	7 LS	D	
8	12205	5		
8	1525	5		
8	190	6		
8	23	7		
8	2	2 M	SD	
	0			
$(97647)_{10} \rightarrow (276557)_{0}$				
(97647).	$\sim \rightarrow (2/6)$	コカ / 1 /	. :	

Octal to Decimal

Then.

To convert octal to decimal, following steps are involved

- **Step 1** Multiply each digit of octal number with powers of 8.
- **Step 2** These powers should be positive for integral part and negative for fractional part.
- **Step 3** Add the all multiplying digits.

Example
$$(327.4)_8 \rightarrow (?)_{10}$$

 $(327.4)_8 = 3 \times 8^2 + 2 \times 8^1 + 7 \times 8^0 + 4 \times 8^{-1}$
 $= 3 \times 64 + 2 \times 8 + 7 \times 1 + \frac{4}{8}$
 $= 192 + 16 + 7 + 0.5 = 215.5$
Then, $(327.4)_8 \rightarrow (215.5)_{10}$

Decimal to Hexadecimal

To convert decimal to hexadecimal, following steps are involved

- Step 1 Divide the given number by 16.
- Step 2 Note the quotient and remainder. Digits of remainder will be 0 to 9 or A to F.
- **Step 3** If quotient \neq 0, then again divide the quotient by 16 and go back to step 2.
- **Step 4** If quotient = 0 or less than 16, then stop the process.
- **Step 5** Write each remainder from left to right starting from MSD to LSD.

Example $(929987)_{10} \rightarrow (?)_{16}$

16	929987	3 LSD
16	58124	$12 \rightarrow C$
16	3632	0
16	227	3
16	14	$14 \rightarrow E \text{ MSD}$
	0	

Then,

$$(929987)_{10} \rightarrow (E\ 30\ C\ 3)_{16}$$

Hexadecimal to Decimal

To convert hexadecimal to decimal, following steps are involved

- **Step 1** Multiply each digit of hexadecimal number with powers of 16.
- **Step 2** These powers should be positive for integral part and negative for fractional part.
- Step 3 Add the all multiplying digits.

Example
$$(BC9.8)_{16} \rightarrow (?)_{10} (BC 9. 8)_{16}$$

 $= B \times 16^2 + C \times 16^1 + 9 \times 16^0 + 8 \times 16^{-1}$
 $= 11 \times 256 + 12 \times 16 + 9 \times 1 + \frac{8}{16}$
 $= 2816 + 192 + 9 + 0.5 = 3017.5$
Then, $(BC9.8)_{16} \rightarrow (3017.5)_{10}$

Octal to Hexadecimal

To convert octal to hexadecimal, following steps are involved

- **Step 1** Convert the each digit of octal number to binary number.
- Step 2 Again, convert each binary digit to hexadecimal number.

Example $(7632)_8 \rightarrow (?)_{16}$

$$(7632)_{8} \rightarrow (1111110011010)_{2}$$

$$\downarrow 1111_{1} 1001_{1} 1010_{1}$$

$$\downarrow \qquad \downarrow \qquad \downarrow$$

$$15 \qquad 9 \qquad 10$$

$$F \qquad A$$

$$(7632)_{8} \rightarrow (F9A)_{16}$$

Then,

Hexadecimal to Octal

To convert hexadecimal to octal, following steps are involved

- **Step 1** Convert the each digit of hexadecimal number to binary number.
- **Step 2** Again, convert each binary digit to octal number.

Example
$$(AC2D)_{16} \rightarrow (?)_{8}$$

 $A \quad C \quad 2 \quad D$
 $\downarrow \quad \downarrow \quad \downarrow \quad \downarrow$
 $_{1}1010_{1},_{1}1100_{1},_{1}0010_{1},_{1}1101_{1}$

Then, $(AC2D)_{16} \rightarrow (126055)_8$

Computer Codes

In computer, any character like alphabet, digit or special character is represented by collection of 1's and 0's in a unique coded pattern. In computers, the code is made up of fixed size groups of binary positions. The binary coding schemes that are most commonly used are as follows

BCD

Binary code decimal

BCD stands for Binary Coded Decimal. This system was developed by IBM. It is a number system where *four bits* are used to represent each decimal digits. BCD is a method of using binary digits to represent the decimal digits (0-9). In BCD system, there is no limit on size of a number.

ASCII

ASCII stands for American Standard Code for Information Interchange. These are standard character codes used to store data so that it may be used by other software programs. Basically, ASCII codes are of two types which as follows

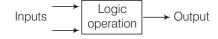
- (i) ASCII-7 It is a 7-bit standard ASCII code. It allows 2⁷ =128 (from 0 to 127) unique symbols or characters.
- (ii) ASCII-8 It is an extended version of ASCII-7. It is an 8-bit code, allows $2^8 = 256$ (0 to 255) unique symbols or characters.

EBCDIC

Decimal Interchange Code. In EBCDIC, characters are represented by eight bit. These codes store information which is readable by other computers. It allows $2^8 = 256$ combination of bits.

Logic Gate

It is a basic building block of a digital circuit that has two inputs and one output. The relationship between the input and the output is based on a certain logic. These gates are implemented using electronic switches like transistors, diodes.

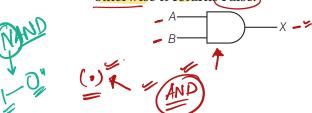


Types of Logic Gate

There are various types of logic gate as follows:

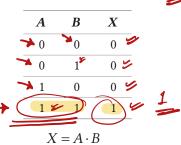
AND Gate This gate is also represented by ()

like $(A \cdot B)$. In AND gate, it returns True only if both the conditions or inputs are True otherwise it returns False.



[False - 0]

Truth Table of AND Gate



OR Gate This is represented by (+) like (A + B). It returns True if any one of the conditions or inputs is True and if both conditions are False then it returns False



Truth Table of OR Gate

		\overline{A}	В	X	_ _	
-	*	0	> 0	0	"	
	*	0	1	1	/	
	*	1	0	1	4	¥
'	×	1	1	1	4/0]	1
	クメ	1	0	1	2 2 12	

.. X = A + BInverter or NOT Gate This gate is also represented by (') like A'. In NOT gate, it returns True if input is false and



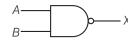
True.

Truth Table of NOT Gate

A	X = A'
0	1
1	0

the AND gate. This gate is designed by combining the AND and NOT gates.

It returns False only if the both conditions or inputs are True otherwise it returns





Learn, Revise & Practice ~ Computer Awareness

Truth Table of NAND Gate

A	В	X
0	0	1
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	0

$$X = (\overline{A \cdot B}) = \overline{A} + \overline{B}$$

This gate is designed by combining the OR and NOT gates. It returns True only if both the conditions or inputs are False otherwise it returns False.



Truth Table of NOR Gate

	A	В	X	
5	0	0	1	レ
	0	1	0	_
	1	0	0	
	1	1	0	

 $X = (\overline{A + B}) = \overline{A} \cdot \overline{B}$ Note NAND and NOR gates are also called universal gates

based on the operation of GR gate.

It returns True only from condition is true from both the conditions otherwise it returns False.



Truth Table of XOR Gate

\overline{A}	В	X	
0	0	0 8	
0	1	1	1/2
1	0	1	117
1	1	0 🛂	

$$X = A \oplus B$$

$$X = \overline{A}B + A\overline{B}$$

Tit-Bits

the data. It represents any non-english characte scientific symbol in any language like Chinese, Japanese.

Sign bit is the most significant bit, i.e. used to represent the sign of a number that could be either to either the could be represented by the sign of a number that could be represented by the s

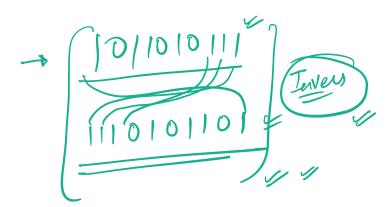
the value obtained by inverting all the bits
e.g. 110169

e.g. 110 One's complement is

001011

universal gates > NAND & NOR





QUESTION BANK

system? (1) One (3) Three 2. Modern compounders interesting	w many types of number (2) Two (4) Four outers represent characters and rnally using one of the	 9. Numbers that are written with base 10 are classified as (1) decimal number (2) whole number (3) hexadecimal number (4) exponential integers (5) Mantissa
(1) Penta (3) Hexa (5) Binary 3. In the binary alphabet, each character is referenced by the second control of the second control o	language, each letter of the h number and each special nade up of a unique	 10. Decimal number system is the group of
-	(2) 8 KB	the binary system (2) needs more digits to represent a number than in the binary system (3) needs the same number of digits to represent a number as in the binary system (4) needs the same number of digits to represent a number as in the decimal system (5) None of the above
number? (1) 001 (3) 202 (5) 011	em m	12. A hexadecimal number is represented by (1) three digits (2) four binary digits (3) four digits (4) All of these 13. Hexadecimal number system has base. (1) 2 (2) 8 (3) 10 (4) 16 14. Hexadecimal number system consists of (1) 0 to 9 (2) A to F (3) Both '1' and '2' (4) Either '1' or '2'
(4) hexadecima 7. Binary system (1) base one sy (3) base system	n is also called stem (2) base two system (4) binary system following is an example of	15. A hexadigit can be represented by [IBPS Clerk 2012] (1) three binary (consecutive) bits (2) four binary (consecutive) bits (3) eight binary (consecutive) bits (4) sixteen binary (consecutive) bits (5) None of the above 16. Which of the following is invalid hexadecimal number? (1) A0XB (2) A0F6 (3) 4568 (4) ACDB

17.	7. What type of information system would be recognised by digital circuits? (1) Hexadecimal system			27.		•	number to on nary digits b	
	(2) Binary system (3) Both '1' and '2 (4) Only roman sy	,		28.	Which of	f the follo equivalen	wing is hexa t to binary n	adecimal
18.	The binary equi		imal number 98		(1) 9F	(2) FF	(3) 99	(4) F9
	is		BPS Clerk 2012]	29.	Conversi	on of bin		$(1001001)_2$ to
	(1) 1110001	(2) 1110	100		hexadeci		,	[SBI PO 2011]
	(3) 1100010	(4) 1111	001		$(1)(40)_{16}$		$(2)(39)_{16}$	
	(5) None of these		(-, 1)		$(3)(49)_{16}$	C . 1	$(4)(42)_{16}$	
19.	Conversion of d		$(71)_{10}$ to its	0.0	(5) None of		•	(
	binary number		BPS Clerk 2012]	30.			ary number	$(101110)_2$ to
	(1) (110011) ₂	(2) (1110			hexadeci	mal is	(9) (46)	[SBI PO 2011]
	$(3) (0110011)_2$	(4) (1000			$(1)(35)_{16}$ $(3)(2E)_{16}$		$(2) (46)_{16}$ $(4) (50)_{16}$	
	(5) None of these				(5) None of	of these	(1) (00)16	
20.	Conversion of d		$\operatorname{per}(61)_{10}$ to its	31.	Which of	f the follo	wing is the	correct binary
	binary number		BPS Clerk 2012]	form of 4A2.8D ₁₆ ? [IBPS PO Mains 20				
	(1) (110011) ₂				$(1)010010100010.10001101_2$			
	(3) (111101)2 (4) (11111)2			(2) 010110		_		
	(5) None of these				(3) 011110 (4) 010010		_	
21.	What is the value	ue of the bina	ary number 101?		(5) None (_	
	(1) 3 (2) 5	(3) 6	(4) 101	32.	Which of	f the follo	wing is an o	ctal number
22 .	Decimal equiva	lent of (1111)	₂ is				umber (896)	
		_	BPS Clerk 2012]		(1) 0061		(2) 6001	
	(1) 11 (2) 10	(3) 1	(4) 15		(3) 1006		(4) 1600	
กก	(5) 13	. 1 . 1	1 .	33.				$(42)_{10}$ to its
4 3.	$(1010)_2$ equivale				octal nun	nber equi		
0.4	(1) 8 (2) 9	(3) 10	(4) 11		$(1)(57)_8$ $(3)(47)_8$		$(2) (42)_8$ $(4) (52)_8$	
24.	The binary num decimal number		equivalent to	34		ne the oct		t of (432267) ₁₀
	(1) 19	(2) 12		01.	(1) (43226		(2) (34673	
	(3) 27	(4) 21			(3) (21644)	, 0		. 0
25 .	Which of the fo	llowing is oc	tal number		(5) None o	of these		
equivalent to binary number $(110101)_2$?		35.	Determin	ne the dec	cimal equiva	lent of (456) ₈		
	(1) 12	(2) 65			$(1)(203)_{10}$		$(2)(302)_{10}$	
0.0	(3) 56	(4) 1111	. 1		$(3)(400)_{10}$		$(4)(402)_{10}$	
4 6.	Which of the fo equivalent to oc	_	•	36.			al number (3	137) ₈ to its
	$(1) (100011001)_2$	(2) (.100)	. 0		decimal ϵ (1) (1631) ₁₀	-	t is (2) (1632) ₁	0
	$(3)(100110100)_2$	(4) (100)	, 6		$(3)(1531)_{10}$	-	$(4)(1931)_1$	0

- **37.** Conversion of decimal number $(15)_{10}$ to hexadecimal number is
 - $(1)(14)_{16}$

 $(2)(13)_{16}$

 $(3)(F)_{16}$

- $(4)(7F)_{16}$
- **38.** Conversion of decimal number $(93)_{10}$ to hexadecimal number is
 - $(1)(2D)_{16}$

 $(2)(5D)_{16}$

- $(3)(62)_{16}$
- $(4)(31)_{16}$
- **39.** Which of the following is a hexadecimal number equal to 3431 octal number?
 - (1) 197

(2)917

- (3)791
- (4) 971
- (5)719
- **40.** The method used for the conversion of octal to decimal fraction is
 - (1) digit is divided by 8
 - (2) digit is multiplied by the corresponding power of 8
 - (3) digit is added with 8
 - (4) digit is subtracted with 8
- **41.** MSD refers as
 - (1) Most Significant Digit
 - (2) Many Significant Digit
 - (3) Multiple Significant Digit
 - (4) Most Significant Decimal
- **42.** LSD stands for
 - (1) Long Significant Digit
 - (2) Least Significant Digit
 - (3) Large Significant Digit
 - (4) Longer Significant Decimal

Directions (43 and 44) Triangle represents Δ (1) and circle represents o (0). If triangle appears in unit's place then its value is 1. If it appears in 10's place its value is doubled to 2 like that it continues. Using the given terminology answer the following questions. For example.

$$\Delta = 1$$

 $\Delta^{\circ} \Delta = 4, 0, 1 = 4 + 0 + 1$

 $\Delta o = 2$ [IBPS PO Mains 2017]

- **43.** How will you represent '87' in this code language?
 - (1) οΔΔΔοΔΔ
- (2) ΔοΔοΔΔΔ
- (3) ΔΔοΔΔΔΔ
- (4) ΔοοΔοοΔ
- (5) ΔΔοΔΔΔο

- **44.** What will be the code for $\Delta\Delta$ 000 Δ 0?
 - (1) 98

(2) 95(4) 94

- (3)96
- (5)99
- **45.** How many values can be represented by a single byte?
 - (1) 4
- (2) 16
- (3) 64
- (4) 256
- **46.** Which of the following is not a computer code?
 - (1) EBCDIC
- (2) ASCII
- (3) CISC
- (4) UNICODE
- **47.** ASCII stands for [IBPS

[IBPS Clerk 2011,2014]

- (1) American Special Computer for Information Interaction
- (2) American Standard Computer for Information Interchange
- (3) American Special Code for Information Interchange
- (4) American Special Computer for Information Interchange
- (5) American Standard Code for Information Interchange
- **48.** The most widely used code that represents each character as a unique 8-bit code is

[IBPS Clerk 2011]

- (1) ASCII
- (2) UNICODE
- (3) BCD
- (4) EBCDIC
- (5) None of these
- **49.** Today's mostly used coding system is/are
 - (1) ASCII
- (2) EBCDIC
- (3) BCD
- (4) Both '1' and '2'
- **50.** In EBCDIC code, maximum possible characters set size is
 - (1) 356
- (2)756
- (3) 556
- (4) 256
- **51.** Code 'EBCDIC' that is used in computing stands for
 - (1) Extension BCD Information Code
 - (2) Extended BCD Information Code
 - (3) Extension BCD Interchange Conduct
 - (4) Extended BCD Interchange Conduct
- **52.** Most commonly used codes for representing bits are
 - (1) ASCII
- (2) BCD
- (3) EBCDIC
- (4) All of these

(5) Half input signal

59. Following diagram depicts which logic

54	Lear	n, Revise & Practice ~	Computer Awareness
<i>e</i> ;	m allows non-english pecial characters to be	(1) NOR Gate (3) OR Gate (5) None of these	(2) NOT Gate (4) NAND Gate
(1) ASCII (3) EBCDIC	(2) UNICODE(4) All of these	60. The NAND gate i	s AND gate followed by
54. Which of the foll supports Japanes (1) EBCDIC	owing character set e and Chinese fonts? [IBPS Clerk Mains 2017]	(1) NOT gate(3) AND gate(5) XOR gate	(2) OR gate (4) NOR gate
(2) ASCII(3) BC(4) ECBI(5) UNICODE		61. The NOR gate is 0 (1) AND gate (3) NOT gate (5) XOR gate	OR gate followed by (2) NAND gate (4) OR gate
55. Two inputs A and output, if (1) A is 0 (3) both are zero	d B of NAND gate have 0 (2) B is 0 (4) both are 1	62. The NOR gate ou inputs are (1) 00 (3) 10	tput will be high if the two (2) 01 (4) 11
56. Gate having outprinput is 1 is called (1) AND (3) OR57. Gate is also known (1) OR	(2) NOT (4) NOR	(5) None of these63. Which of following gates?(1) NAND & NOR(3) XOR & OR(5) OR	ng are known as universal (2) AND & OR (4) AND
(3) XOR	(4) NAND n of NOT gate is to	are different is cal (1) XOR (3) NOR (5) None of these	ut is 0 only when inputs lled (2) XNOR (4) NAND (2) and represents 0. What

If Δ represents '1' and represents o. What will be the one's complement of $o\Delta\Delta oo\Delta$?

[IBPS PO Mains 2017]

(1)	011001
(3)	101010

(2) 100110 (4) 000000

(5) 111111

ANSWERS

[IBPS PO Mains 2017]

1. (4)	2. (5)	3. (4)	4. (4)	5. (3)	6. (1)	7. (2)	8. (2)	9. (1)	10. (2)
11. <i>(1)</i>	12. <i>(2)</i>	13. (4)	14. <i>(3)</i>	15. (4)	16. <i>(1)</i>	17. <i>(3)</i>	18. <i>(3)</i>	19. (4)	20. <i>(3)</i>
21. <i>(2)</i>	22. (4)	23. (3)	24. (4)	25. (2)	26. <i>(2)</i>	27. <i>(2)</i>	28. (4)	29. (3)	30. <i>(3)</i>
31. <i>(1)</i>	32. (4)	33. (4)	34. <i>(5)</i>	35. <i>(2)</i>	36. <i>(1)</i>	37. <i>(3)</i>	38. <i>(2)</i>	39. <i>(5)</i>	40. (2)
41. <i>(1)</i>	42. (2)	43. <i>(2)</i>	44. (1)	45. <i>(4)</i>	46. <i>(3)</i>	47. <i>(5)</i>	48. (1)	49. (4)	50. (4)
51. <i>(2)</i>	52. (4)	53. <i>(2)</i>	54. (5)	55. (4)	56. <i>(3)</i>	57. <i>(2)</i>	58. <i>(2)</i>	59. <i>(2)</i>	60. <i>(1)</i>
61. <i>(3)</i>	62. (1)	63. (1)	64. (1)	65. <i>(2)</i>					1

CHAPTER

06

COMPUTER SOFTWARE



Software is a collection of computer programs and related data that provide the instructions for telling a computer what to do and how to do. A software is an interfact between the user and the computer hardware. It is responsible for controlling, integrating and managing the hardware components of a computer system and for accomplishing specific tasks.

✓ Types of Software

Software can be divided into two major categories

- 1. System software
- 2. Application software



System Software

It consists of several programs, which are directly responsible for controlling, integrating and managing the individual hardware components of a computer system. System software also provides the interface between the user and components of the computer. Depending on the functionality, the system software can be further divided into following categories:

Operating System It consists of programs which control, coordinate and supervise the activities of the various components of a computer system. Its function is to provide link between the computer hardware and the user. It provides an environment to run the programs. e.g. MS-DOS Windows XP/2000/98, Unix, Linux, etc.

The operating system performs the following functions

- (i) It recognises input from keyboard, sends output to the display screen
- (ii) It makes sure that programs running at the same time do not interfere with each other.
- (iii) It is also responsible for security ensuring that unauthorised users do not access the system

BIOS

The Basic Input/Output System (BIOS) is commonly known as **System BIOS**. The BIOS controls various electronic components within the main computer system. The initial function of the BIOS is to initialise system devices such as the RAM hard disk CD/DVD dive (video display) and other hardwares.









56

Learn, Revise & Practice ~ Computer Awareness

Device Drivers A software, which is written with the objective of making a device functional when it is connected to the computer is called device driver. It is a system software that acts like an interface between the device and the user.

Every device, whether it is a printer, monitor, mouse or keyboard has a driver program associated with it for its proper functioning.

Language Translator It helps in converting programming languages to machine language. The translated program is called object code. There are three different kinds of language translator: Assembler Compiler and Interpreter.

Linker

It is a system program that links together several object modules and libraries to form a single and coherent program (executable). The main purpose of linker is to resolve references among files. Linker is used to determine the memory locations that code from each module will occupy and relates its instruction by adjusting absolute references.

Loader

It is a kind of system software which is responsible for loading and relocation of the executable program in the main memory his a part of operating system that brings an executable file residing on disk into memory and starts its execution process.

Application Software

It is a computer software designed to help the user to perform single or multiple tasks. It is a set of instructions or programs designed for specific uses or applications, that enable the user to interact with a computer. Application softwares are also called the end-user programs are ese programs do the real work) for users.

There are two types of application software

General Purpose Software

These softwares are those softwares which are used for any general purpose. They allow people to do simple computer tasks.

Some of the general purpose software are as follows

Word Processing Software A word processor is a software program capable of creating, storing and printing of documents. Word processors have the ability to create a document and make changes anywhere in the document.

Today, the word processor is one of the most frequently used programs or online services used on a computer system.

e.g. Microsoft Word WordPerfect Windows

only), AppleWorks (Mac only), OpenOttice.org Writer etc.

Electronic Spreadsheets Spreadsheet applications (sometimes referred to simply as spreadsheets) are the computer programs that accept data in a tabular form and allow you to create and manipulate spreadsheets electronically.

The relationship between cells are called Formulas and the names of the cells are called Labels e.g. Microsoft Excel Corel Quattro Pro Lotus 1-2 3. OpenOffice org Calc etc.

Presentation Software Presentation is the practice of showing and explaining the contents of a topic to an audience or a learner visually. People, in a variety of settings and situations, use presentation software to make their presentations more interesting and professional.

e.g. Microsoft PowerPoint, Corel Presentations, Lotts Freelance Graphics OpenOffice.ord Impress, etc.

A DBMS refers to the software that is responsible for sorting, maintaining and

utilising a database.

It enables a user to define, create and maintain the database and provide controlled access on it. e.g. Microsoft Access, Corel Paradox, MySQL, OpenOffice.org Base, etc.

Trimulas to

Legely

- 5. Desktop Publishing (DTP) Software It is a tool for graphic designers and non-designers to create visual communications for professional or desktop printing as well as for online or on screen electronic publishing.
- e.g. Quark XPress, Adobe PageMaker 3B2, CorelDraw, Corel Ventura, Illustrator, etc.
- 6. Graphics Software Image Editing It is an application program or collection of programs that enables a person to manipulate visual images on a computer system. Most graphics softwares have the ability to import and export one or more graphics file formats.

 e.g DirectX Adobe Photoshop piZap.
- 7 Multimedia Software Multimedia includes a combination of text, audio, still images, animation, video or interactivity content forms. e.g. Macro-Media Flash, Xilisoft Video Converter VLC Media Player, Nimbuzz etc.

✓ Specific Purpose Software

Microsoft Publisher, Picasa etc.

These softwares are designed to perform specific tasks. This type of application software generally has one purpose to execute.

Some of the specific purpose application softwares are described below

- Purchasing System Inventory is a list of goods and materials available in a stock. Inventory management system is generally used in departmental stores or in an organisation to keep the records of the stock of all the physical resources.
 - .g. Fishbowl, AdvancePro, etc.
- by all modern organisations to encompass every employee of the organisation who receives a regular wages or other compensation. e.g. Namely, UltiPro, etc.
- 3. Hotel Management System It refers to the management techniques used in the hotel sector. These can include hotel

administration, accounts, billing, marketing, housekeeping, front office or front desk. e.g. Djubo, Aatithya HMS, Hotelogix PMS, etc.

- Reservation System A reservation system or Central Reservation System (CRS) is a computerised system used to store and retrieve information and conduct transactions related to air travel, hotels, car rental or other activities. Today, number of websites like www.yatra.com, www.makemytrip.com provide online booking for tourists.
- 5 Report Card Generator It is an application software which is commonly used in schools by the examination department to prepare and generate the report cards of the students.
- 6 Accounting Software It is an application software that records and processes accounting transactions within functional modules such as accounts payable, accounts receivable, payroll and trial balance. e.g. Tally. ERP9, HDPOS MARG, Profit book etc.

7. Billing System It refers to the software that is used to perform the billing process. It handles the tracking of labled products and services delivered to a customer or set of customers. e.g. Billing Manager, Billing Tracker, kBilling, etc.

System Utilities

These programs perform tasks related to the maintenance of the computer system. These are the packages which are loaded into computer during time of installation of operating system. They are used to support, enhance, expand and secure existing programs and data in the computer system.

System utility mainly consists of the following functions

Disk Compression It increases the amount of information that can be stored on a hard disk by compressing all information stored on a hard disk. e.g. DiskDoubler, SuperStor Pro, DoubleDisk Gold, etc.

general public

- 2 Disk Fragmenter It detects computer files whose contents are broken across several locations on the hard disk and moves the fragments to one location to increase efficiency. It can be used to rearrange files and unused space on your hard disk. e.g. MyDefrag, Diskeeper, Defraggler, etc.
- 3. Backup Utilities It can make a copy of all information stored on a disk and restore either the entire disk or selected files.
 - **Disk Cleaners** It is used to find files that have not been used for a long time. This utility also serves to increase the speed of a slow computer. e.g. Bleach Bit cleaner, etc.
 - Anti-virus It is the utility which is used to scan computer for viruses and prevent the computer system files from being corrupt. e.g. Kaspersky, AVG, McAfee, Avira, etc.

Text Editor It is a program that facilitates the creation and correction of text. A text editor supports special commands for text editing, i.e. you can write, delete, find and replace words, lines, paragraphs, etc. e.g. MS-Word, WordPad, Notepad etc, in which Notepad is the most popular text editor.

Tit-Bits

- Adobe Page Maker is a typesetting tool formely widely used for desktop publishing.
- Fully Backup contains a copy of every program, data and system file on a computer.
- Firmware s a combination of software and nardware. e.g. ROMs, PROMs and EPROMs.
- Freeware is commonly used for copyrighted software that is given away for free by its owner
- **CAD** (Computer Aided Design) **Software** is used by architects, engineers, drafters and other to create precision drawings.

QUESTION BANK

- 1. The term used to describe the intangible instructions that tell the computer what to do is [IBPS Clerk 2015]
 - (1) hardware
- (2) software
- (3) storage
- (4) input/output
- (5) None of these
- **2** Software refers to

IIBPS Clerk 20121

- (1) the physical components that a computer is made of
- (2) firmware
- (3) programs
- (4) people ware
- (5) None of these
- 3. Which of the following is software?
 [IBPS Clerk 2014]
 - (1) Keyboard
 - (2) Internet Explorer
 - (3) Scanner
 - (4) Mouse
 - (5) Printer

- **4.** The primary purpose of software is to turn data into [RBI Grade B 2014]
 - (1) information
- (2) programs
- (3) objects
- (4) charts
- (5) websites
- **5.** Computer software is [SBI Clerk 2015]
 - (1) used only for output (2) a computer peripheral
 - (3) used for input
- (4) a set of instructions
- (5) used only in operating systems
- **6.** The steps and tasks needed to process data, such as responses to questions or clicking an icon, are called
 - (1) instructions
- (2) the operating system
- (3) application software (4) the system unit
- **7.** The two broad categories of software are
 - (1) word processing and spreadsheet
 - (2) transaction and application
 - (3) Windows and Mac OS
 - (4) system and application

- **8.** System software
 - (1) allows the user to diagnose and troubleshoot the device
 - (2) is a programming language
 - (3) is a part of productivity suite
 - (4) is an optional form of software
 - (5) helps the computer manage internal resources
- **9.** The programs designed to govern the computer hardware system are called the
 - (1) system software
- (2) application software
- (3) utility software
- (4) All of these
- **10.** A collection of various programs that helps control your computer is called

[SBI Clerk 2015]

- (1) system software
- (2) application software
- (3) Microsoft Excel
- (4) Microsoft Word
- (5) Microsoft Outlook
- 11) This type of software works with end-users application software and computer hardware to handle the majority of technical details.

[RBI Grade B 2014, IBPS PO 2012]

- (1) Communications software
- (2) Application software
- (3) Utility software
- (4) System software
- (5) None of the above
- **12.** It is the set of programs that enables your computers hardware device and application software to work together. [SBI PO 2010]
 - (1) Management
- (2) Processing
- (3) Utility
- (4) System software
- (5) None of these
- **13.** A(n) is a software that helps a computer control to operate efficiently and keep track

 - (1) application system (2) hardware system
 - (3) software system
- (4) operating system
- **14.** A computer cannot 'boot' if it does not have the [Union Bank of India Clerk 2012]
 - (1) compiler
- (2) loader
- (3) operating system
- (4) assembler
- (5) None of these

- **15.** The tells the computer how to use its components. [IBPS Clerk 2011]
 - (1) utility
- (2) application
- (3) operating system
- (4) network
- (5) None of these
- **16.** Operating system is a
 - (1) application software (2) system software
 - (3) hardware
- (4) language
- 17. The manual tells you how to use a software program. [RBI Grade B 2012]
 - (1) documentation
- (2) programming
- (3) user
- (4) technical
- (5) designer
- **18.** What does the acronym BIOS stand for? [SBI Clerk 2014, RBI Grade B 2013]
 - (1) Basic Input/Outer System
 - (2) Basic Internal Output System
 - (3) Basic Inner/Output System
 - (4) Basic Input/Output Systemisation
 - (5) Basic Input/Output System
- **19.** includes boot firmware and power [SBI Clerk 2015] management.
 - (1) CD-ROM
- (2) Internal buses
- (3) BIOS
- (4) Chip Set
- (5) RAM
- **20.** In order for a peripheral to operate correctly, its must be installed.
 - (1) device driver
 - (2) user interface
 - (3) internet connection
 - (4) operating system
- **21.** Which of the following is a system software?
 - (1) Database programs (2) Word processors
 - (3) Spreadsheets
- (4) Device drivers
- **22.** helps in converting programming language to machine language.
 - (1) Operating system (2) Device driver
 - (3) Language translator (4) Linker
- **23.** A linker program
 - (1) places the program in the memory for the purpose of execution
 - (2) relocates the program to execute from the specific memory area allocated to it

- (3) links the program with other programs needed for its execution
- (4) interfaces the program with the entities generating its input data
- **24.** The main purpose of is to resolve references among files. [SBI PO 2012]
 - (1) text editor
- (2) loader
- (3) antivirus
- (4) linker
- (5) None of these
- **25.** Which of the following system software resides in main memory always?

[IBPS Clerk 2011]

- (1) Text editor
- (2) Assembler
- (3) Linker
- (4) Loader
- (5) None of these
- **26.** A kind of system software, which is responsible for loading and relocating of the executable program in the main memory
 - (1) loader
- (2) linker
- (3) translator
- (4) presentation software
- **27.** Specialised program that allows user to utilise in specific application is classified as [IBPS RRB PO Mains 2017]
 - (1) relative program
 - (2) application program
 - (3) appropriate program
 - (4) replicate program
 - (5) logical program
- **28.** is a software which is used to do particular task. [IBPS Clerk Mains 2017]
 - (1) Operating system
- (2) Program
- (3) Data software
- (4) Data
- (5) Application software
- **29.** Software designed for a specific purpose/ application such as pay calculations, processing of examination result, etc are known as
 - (1) utility software
- (2) system software
- (3) application software (4) customised software
- **0.** Application software

[IBPS Clerk 2011]

- (1) is used to control the operating system 🔀
- (2) is designed to help programmers \swarrow
- (3) performs specific task for computer users
- (4) is used for making design only
- (5) All of the above 💢

31. The software that is used to create text-based documents are referred to as

[SBI PO 2013]

- (1) DBMS
- (2) suites
- (3) spreadsheets
- (4) presentation software
- (5) Word processors
- **32.** Which of the following general purpose softwares allow you to do mathematical or financial calculation?
 - (1) Word processing program
 - (2) Spreadsheet program
 - (3) Presentation prgram
 - (4) Database program
- **33.** Spreadsheet software is used
 - (1) to keep simple company accounts,
 - (2) calculate employee commission payments
 - (3) as simple stock control system
 - (4) All of the above
- **34.** Which software is used to create presentations to show to customers or staff members?
 - (1) Report Generation
 - (2) Graph Generator
 - (3) Presentation software
 - (4) Picture generator
- **35.** Database software is used to
 - (1) discard sales records
 - (2) store contacts list
 - (3) keep customer records
 - (4) generate report
- **36.** DTP is a tool for graphic designers and non-designers to create visual communications for professional. DTP stands for
 - (1) Device Transfer Protocol
 - (2) Desktop Publishing
 - (3) Device Transfer Programs
 - (4) All of the above
- **37.** Corel Ventura, Illustrator are the examples of
 - (1) Word Processing
- (2) Graphic
- (3) Multimedia
- (4) Spreadsheet
- (5) DTP

(1) Compression

(5) Encapsulation

(3) Unzipped

(2) Fragmentation

(4) Abstraction

	DirectX is a [RBI Grade B 2013] (1) computer part (2) a user interface (3) operating system (4) software that drives graphic software (5) None of the above Which among the following is not an	45 is a Windows utility program that locates and eliminates unnecessary fragments and rearranges files and unused to disk space to optimise operations. [SBI PO 2013] (1) Backup (2) Disk cleanup (3) Disk defragmenter (4) Restore				
<i>.</i>	example of a system software? (1) Operating system (2) Debugger (3) Software Driver (4) Adobe Photoshop	(5) Disk restorer46. When files are broken up into small parts on a disk they are said to be				
40.	Which application software is used for a special purpose? [IBPS RRB PO Mains 2018] (1) General purpose software (2) Special purpose software (3) Important software (4) System software	(1) fragmented (2) contiguous (3) sectored (4) disbursed 47. It can make copies of all information stored on a disk or either restore the entire disk (1) Restore utility (2) Disk cleaner (3) Backup software (4) Defragmenter				
41.	 (5) None of the above Which types of software is used in organisations to keep track of products in stocks? (1) Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) software (2) Payroll Software (3) Human resource planning software (4) Accounting software 	 48. What is backup? [Union Bank 2011, RBI Grade B 2012] (1) Connect his network to more component (2) Copy to save a data from original source to other destination (3) Filter on old data from new data (4) Access data from tape (5) None of the above 				
42.	(5) Inventory management software A software program that adds functionality to your computer or help your computer perform better is called as [IBPS RRB PO Mains 2017] (1) utility program (2) function program (3) specialised program	 49. A(n) backup contains a copy of every program, data and system file on a computer. [Allahabad Bank Clerk 2011] (1) restoration (2) bootstrap (3) differential (4) full (5) None of these 50. Disk cleaner helps to free (1) data (2) recycle bin 				
43.	 (4) manufacturer program (5) compiling program Which of the following techniques can be used to store a large number of files in a small amount of storage space? (1) File adjustment (2) File copying (3) File compatibility (4) File compression 	 (3) spaces (4) information 51. They can find files that are unnecessary to computer operation, or take up considerable amounts of space. (1) Antivirus (2) Sweep (3) Disk cleaner (4) Disk Formatting 				
44.	What type of software creates a smaller file that is faster to transfer over the Internet? [IBPS Clerk Mains 2017]	52. Which of the following Windows utilities erase unneeded files?(1) Backup or Restore Wizard(2) Disk Cleanup				

(3) Disk Defragmenter

(4) Antivirus

- **53.** Text editor is a/an [RBI Grade B 2013]
 - (1) application software (2) system software
 - (3) utility software
- (4) all purpose software
- (5) None of these
- **54.** Which of the following is not related to a utility software?
 - (1) Text editor
 - (2) Antivirus program
 - (3) Disk compression software
 - (4) Railway reservation system
- **55.** Utility programs include
 - (1) virus scanning software
 - (2) backup software
 - (3) disk defragmenter
 - (4) All of the above
- **56.** Which of the following is an example of utility software?
 - (1) Text editor
- (2) Backup utility
- (3) Compression utility (4) Disk defragmenter
- (5) All of these

- **57.** Which of the following is not related to an application software?
 - (1) Word processor
 - (2) DBMS
 - (3) Operating system
 - (4) Railway reservation system
- **58.** disk encryption is a technology (hardware or software) where data is encrypted before storage. [SCC CGL 2017]
 - (1) Half
- (2) Whole
- (3) Double
- (4) Triple
- **59.** means that their source code is not available.
 - (1) Fireware
- (2) Freeware
- (3) Freefall
- (4) Firmware
- **60.** In computer terminology, 'CAD' stands for
 - (1) Computer Applied Design
- [SBI PO 2014]
- (2) Computer Algorithm and Design
- (3) Computer Application Design
- (4) Computer Aided Design
- (5) Other than those given as options

ANSWERS

1. (2)	2. (3)	3. (2)	4. (1)	5. (4)	6. (1)	7. (4)	8. (5)	9. (1)	10. (1)
11. (4)	12. (4)	13. (4)	14. <i>(3)</i>	15. <i>(3)</i>	16. <i>(2)</i>	17. <i>(3)</i>	18. <i>(5)</i>	19. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	20. (1)
21. (4)	22. (3)	23. (3)	24. (4)	25. (4)	26. (1)	27. (2)	28. (5)	29. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	30. <i>(3)</i>
31. <i>(5)</i>	32. <i>(2)</i>	33. (4)	34. <i>(3)</i>	35. <i>(3)</i>	36. <i>(2)</i>	37. <i>(5)</i>	38. (4)	39. (4)	40. <i>(2)</i>
41. <i>(5)</i>	42. (1)	43. (4)	44. (1)	45. <i>(3)</i>	46. (1)	47. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	48. <i>(2)</i>	49. (4)	50. <i>(3)</i>
51. <i>(3)</i>	52. (2)	53. <i>(3)</i>	54. (4)	55. (4)	56. (5)	57. (3)	58. (2)	59. <i>(2)</i>	60. (4)



CHAPTER

07

OPERATING SYSTEM

An Operating System (OS) is a program which acts as an interface between the user and the computer hardware. The interface enables a user to utilise hardware resources very efficiently. Operating system is an organised collection or integrated set of specialised programs that controls the overall operations of a computer. It is a program that must be on any computer for proper booting.

Functions of Operating System

Following functions are provided by an operating system to the convenience of users

Process Management It is a process by which operating system can control the planning, monitoring and performance of a CPU. A process is the basic unit of execution in the operating system.

Memory Management It is a process of controlling and coordinating computer memory. It ensures that all processes are able to access their memory or not.

File Management It is the main function of operating system. It manages all data files in a computer system.

Device Management It is a process of managing the operation and maintenance of input/output devices. It also facilitates the interface between all the connected devices.

Types of Operating System

Types of an operating systems are as follows

BJOS

1. Batch Processing Operating System

In this operating system, a number of jobs are put together and executed as a group. This operating system is a responsible for scheduling the jobs according to priority and the resource required. e.g. Unix.

2. Single User Operating System

It is a type of operating system which allows only one user at a time. Operating system for personal computer (PC) is a single user OS. They are designed to manage one task at a time.

e.g. MS-DOS Windows 9X.

3. Multi User Operating System

This OS allows multiple users to access a computer system concurrently. It is used in computer networks that allows same data and applications to be accessed by multiple users at the same time. e.g. VMS.

4. Multi-Tasking Operating System

In this operating system, more than one processes can be executed concurrently. It also allows the user to switch between the running applications. e.g. Linux Unix, Windows 95.

Multi-tasking OS further classified into two types

type of multitasking that allows computer programs to share operating system and underlying hardware resources.

(ii) Cooperative Multitasking OS It is the simplest form of multitasking. In it, each program can control the CPU for as long as it need it.

5. Time Sharing Operating System

This operating system allows multiple programs to simultaneously share the computer resources. It provides to each process to be run on. e.g. Mac OS.

6. Real Time Operating Sytem (RTOS)

These operating systems are designed to respond to an event within a predetermined time. They are often used in applications such as flight reservation system, military applications, etc. is types of operating system increase the availability and reliability of the system. e.g. Linux etc

There are two types of real time operating system

- (i) **Hard Real Time OS** In this RTOS, all the tasks are required to be completed within the specified time limits.
- (ii) **Soft Real Time OS** In this RTOS, all the tasks are not required to be completed within the specified time limits.

User Interface

The user interface is one of the most important parts of any operating system. It allows users to easily access and communicate with the applications and the hardware. The user can interact with the computer by using mainly two kinds of interface

Graphical User Interface (GUI)

It is a computer program that enables a person to communicate with a computer through the use of symbols, visual metaphors and pointing devices. It is best known for its implementation in Apple products.

The first graphical user interface was designed by Xerox Corporation in 1970s. GUIs can be found in handheld devices such as MP3 players, portable media players, gaming devices, etc.

Character User Interface (CUI)

It is also known as Command Line Interface (CLI). CUI is a mechanism of interacting with a computer system or software by typing, commands to perform specific tasks. CUI only uses text types one after another just as commands used in MS-DOS.

Booting

Booting is starting up a computer or computer appliance until it can be used. It can be initiated by hardware such as a Start button or by software command. There are two types of booting

- Cold Booting When a computer is turned ON after it has been completely shutdown.
- Warm Booting When a computer is restarted by pressing the combination of Ctrl + Alt + Del keys or by restart button.

Some Important Operating Systems

Some popular operating systems are as follows

- 1 UNIX The first version of Unix was developed in 1969 by Ken Thompson and Dennis Ritchie. It is primarily used to a server rather than a workstation and should not be used by anyone who does not understand the system.
- 2. Apple Macintosh (Mac OS) It was introduced in January, 1984 by Steve Jobs and was initially named as system software, which was later renamed as Mac OS.
- 3. LINUX The first Linux Kernel was released in September, 1991 by Linus Torvalds. It is an open source software. Linux is similar to Unix in operations. It is difficult to understand by anyone.
- 4. Microsoft Windows It is an operating system, based on GUI, developed by Microsoft.

 Microsoft first introduced an operating environment named Windows in November 1985 in response to the growing interest in GUIs.

Mobile Operating System

This OS operates on Smartphones, Tablets and Digital Mobile devices. It controls mobile devices and its design supports wireless communication and different types of mobile applications. It has built-in support for mobile multimedia formats.

Some popular mobile operating systems are as follows

1. Android It is a mobile OS developed by Google, which is based on Linux (Main part of operating system). It is basically designed for touch screen mobile devices like Tablets, Smartphones etc. Now-a-days, it is most common used in mobile phones. The latest version of Android is which was released on 6th August, 2018.

Symbian It is the OS developed and sold by Symbian Ltd. It is an open source mobile OS designed for Smartphones.

It has been used by many major handset manufacturers including Motorola, Nokia, Samsung, Sony etc. The latest version of Symbian Nokia Belle which was released in October 2012.

- 3. iOS It is the popular mobile operating system developed by Apple Incorporation. This operating system is commonly used in Apple iPhone, iPod Touch, iPad etc. The latest version of iOS is iOS 11.4.1 which was released on 9th July, 2018.
- 4. **BlackBerry** It is the most secure operating system used in leading Smartphones developed by BlackBerry company. It also supports WAP 1.2. The latest version of BlackBerry is BlackBerry OS 10.3.3 which was released in 2016.

MS-DOS Microsoft-Disk Operating System)

The DOS OS was developed by Microsoft in 1980 for micro computers MS-DOS was the first operating system that run on PC developed by IBM corporation in 1981. DOS is a single user operating system. It is only operating system which can be loaded in the main memory of the computer using a single disk.

Structure of DOS

BBMC

There are four essential programs associated with the control of computer and the way it interacts with them.

- 1. **The Boot Record** It includes loading the operating system into main memory. It is the main program of MS-DOS.
- 2. The Basic Input/Output System (BIOS. sys)
 It provides an interface between the hardware and programs.
- 3. **The MSDOS. sys Program** It is a collection of program routines and data tables that provides high level programs such as application programs.
- 4. The Command.com Program It provides a standard set of commands that gives users access to file management, configuration and miscellaneous functions.

Snow love

66

Configuration of DOS

Config. sys, Autoexec. bat and files provide the environment to computer to set commands.

- (i) **Config. sys** It adjusts the system according to commands.
- (ii) **Autoexec.bat** When the system is powered on, this file executes in automatically command line.

Important Extensions and their Meaning					
Extensions	Meaning				
.exe	Executable files				
.com	Command files				
.bat	Batch files				
.doc	Document files				
.txt	Text files				
.prg	Program files				
.ovr	Over lays				
.sys	System files				

Types of MS-DOS Commands

There are two kinds of MS-DOS command, Internal and External.

1. Internal Commands These commands are automatically loaded into main memory when the booting process gets completed.
e.g. DATE, TIME VER WOLDIR COPY, CLS, etc.

2. External Commands

These commands require external files to be loaded in the computer to run. e.g. Checking disk, comparing disk formatting, etc.

Learn, Revise & Practice ~ Computer Awareness

/_		
ľ	Imp	oortant Commands and their Uses
l	Commands	Description
l	CALL	Call one batch program from another
l	CD	Change Directory-move to a specific folder
k	CLS	Clear the screen
	COPY	Copy one or more files to another location
l	DATE	Display or set the date
K	DEL	Delete one or more files
1	DIR	Display a list of files and folders
ľ	ERASE	Delete one or more files
l	EDIT	View and edit files
l	EXIT	Quit the current script/routine and set an error level
(FORMAT	To erase and prepare the disk drive
¢	IF ->	Conditionally perform a command
k	MD	Create new folders
l	MOVE	Move files from one folder to another
	PATH	Display or set a search path for executable files
l	PRINT	Prints data to a printer port
١	REN	Rename a file or directory
k	RD	Remove an empty directory
l	SORT	Sort input and displays the output to the screen
	START	Start a program, command or batch file
l	TIME	Display or set the system time
	TYPE	Display the contents of a text file
	VER	Display version information
ľ	XCOPY	Copy multiple files, directories, or drives from one location to another

Tit-Bits

Spooling is the process of sending data to a spool (or buffers or temporary storage area) of computer's memory.

Kernel is the core of the operating system that supports the process by providing a path to the peripheral devices.

Shell is the program which interprets commands given by the user.

Thread's a task that runs with other tasks concurrently within the same process.

QUESTION BANK

1.	Which of the following is the type of
	software that controls the internal
	operations in the computer and controls
	how the computer works well all its parts?

(1) Shareware

[RBI Grade B 2012]

- (2) Public domain software
- (3) Application software
- (4) Operating system software
- (5) None of the above
- **2.** controls the way in which the computer system functions and provides a means by which users can interact with the computer.
 - (1) The operating system
 - (2) The motherboard
 - (3) The platform
 - (4) Application software
- **3.** A collection of programs that controls how your computer system runs and processes information is called [IBPS Clerk 2014]
 - (1) operating system
- (2) computer
- (3) office
- (4) compiler
- (5) interpreter
- **4.** It is the program that manages the hardware of the computer system including the CPU, memory storage devices and input/output devices.
 - (1) Software
- (2) Operating system
- (3) hardware
- (4) System software
- 5. An operating system is a/an [SSC CGL 2013]
 - (1) accounting software
 - (2) application software
 - (3) system software
 - (4) utility software
- **6.** Which of the following is the correct reason to use an operating system?
 - (1) To manage resources
 - (2) To control the hardware
 - (3) To provide an interface between the hardware and user
 - (4) To make the system user friendly
 - (5) All of these

- **7.** The primary purpose of the Windows operating system is
 - (1) to make the most efficient use of the computer hardware
 - (2) to allow people to use the computer
 - (3) to keep systems programmer's employed
 - (4) to make computers easier to use
- 8. Every computer has a(n), many also have [RBI Grade B 2014]
 - (1) operating system; a client system
 - (2) operating system; instruction sets
 - (3) application programs; an operating system
 - (4) application programs; a client system
 - (5) operating system; application programs
- **9.** Which of the following is/are function of operating system?
 - (1) User interface
 - (2) File system manipulation
 - (3) Resource allocation
 - (4) All of the above
- **10.** A program in execution is called
 - (1) process
- (2) instruction
- (3) procedure
- (4) function
- **11.** Memory utilisation factor shall be computed as
 - (1) memory in use/allocated memory
 - (2) memory in use/total memory connected
 - (3) memory allocated/free existing memory
 - (4) memory committed/total memory available
 - (5) None of the above
- **12.** Which one of the following is not the function of operating system?
 - (1) Resource Management
 - (2) File Management
 - (3) Networking
 - (4) Processor Management
- **13.** When a file contains instruction that can be carried out by the computer, it is often called a(n) file.
 - (1) data
- (2) information
- (3) executable
- (4) application
- (5) None of these

14.	Grouping and processing all of a firm's
	transactions at one time, is called
	[IBPS Clerk 2011]

- (1) a database management system
- (2) batch processing (3) a real time system
- (4) on-time system
- (5) None of these
- **15.** is used for very large files or where a fast response time is not critical. The files to be transmitted are gathered over a period and then send together as a batch.
 - (1) Batch processing
- (2) Online processing
- (3) File processing
- (4) Data processing
- **16.** Which of the following system is a function of dedicated PCs?
 - (1) Meant for a single user
 - (2) Meant for the single task
 - (3) Deal with single software
 - (4) Deal with only editing
- **17.** Windows operating system is and
 - (1) multitasking, multiuser
 - (2) multi user, single tasking
 - (3) single user, multitasking
 - (4) single tasking, singleuser
- **18.** Operating system that allows only one user to work on a computer at a time is known [IBPS Clerk 2015]
 - (1) single user operating system
 - (2) multiuser operating system
 - (3) single tasking operating system
 - (4) multitasking operating system
 - (5) real time operating system
- **19.** An operating system is said to be multiuser, if
 - (1) more than one programs can run simultaneously
 - (2) more than one users can work simultaneously
 - (3) Either '1' or '2'
 - (4) None of the above
- **20.** provides process and memory management services that allow two or more tasks, jobs or programs to run simultaneously.
 - (1) Multitasking
 - (2) Multithreading
 - (3) Multiprocessing
 - (4) Multicomputing

- **21.** Which of the following terms explains the execution of more than one file at the same on a single processor?
 - (1) Single tasking
- (2) Multi-tasking
- (3) Scheduling
- (4) Multiprocessing
- **22.** is a feature for scheduling and multi-programming to provide an economical interactive system of two or more users. [IBPS Clerk 2012]
 - (1) Time sharing
- (2) Multisharing
- (3) Time tracing
- (4) Multiprocessing
- (5) None of these
- **23.** The simultaneously processing of two or more programs by multiple processors, is [IBPS Clerk 2011]
 - (1) Multiprogramming (2) Multitasking
 - (3) Time sharing
- (4) Multiprocessing
- (5) None of these
- **24.** Real time systems must have
 - (1) pre-emptive kernels
 - (2) non-pre-emptive kernels
 - (3) Both '1' and '2'
 - (4) Either '1' or '2'
- **25.** RTOS stands for
 - (1) Real-Time Operating System
 - (2) Reliable Time Operating System
 - (3) Reboot Time Operating System
 - (4) None of the above
- **26.** System running more than one process concurrently are called
 - (1) Multiprocessing

[SSC CGL 2016]

- (2) Multiprogramming
- (3) Real time
- (4) Batch processing
- **27.** Which of the following refers to the means by which an OS or any other program interacts with the user? [SBI Clerk 2014]
 - (1) Program front-end (2) Programming interface
 - (3) User login
- (4) User interface
- (5) User compatibility
- 28. The first graphical user interface was designed by
 - (1) Apple Inc.
- (b) Microsoft
- (3) Xerox Corporation (d) None of these

29.	-	t types one after another	37.	Linux is a type of	
	just as commands (1) CUI (3) Both '1' and '2'	(2) CLI (4) GUI		(1) shareware (3) proprietary	[IBPS Clerk 2011] (2) commercial (4) open source
30.	Which process che components of the and connected property (1) Booting (3) Saving (5) None of these	computer are operating		operating system? (1) Kernel (3) Programs	(2) Shell (4) Linux
31.	What happens who(1) Portions of the op from disk into me(2) Portions of the op from memory ont(3) Portions of the op	erating system are copied o disk erating system are complied erating system are emulated		company called (1) Microsoft Corpora (2) IBM (4) Apple Which of the follow version of MS Win (1) Windows 7 (3) Windows 14	(3) Wipro wing is the latest dows? (2) Windows 8
32.	power-off position (2) Connecting comp	[RBI Grade B 2012] rting the computer from the		WINDOWS, UNIX	(2) Operating system (4) System following is not a
33.	(4) The process of sho(5) None of the above	at down the computer r is called when			ystem? [IBPS PO 2016] (2) Safari (4) iOS
34.		Unix was developed by	43.	Which of the follow was first developed (1) Windows ME (3) Windows 97 (5) MS-DOS	•
35.	(1) Ken Thompson (3) J W Mauchly The PC (Personal C Apple Macintosh a different	re examples of two	44.	•	ollowing file names is [RBI Grade B 2013] (2) LISTEN.bin (4) TALK.bas
36.	(1) platforms(3) programsWhich of the followsystem?(1) Linux(3) Mozilla(5) Intel 8085	(2) applications (4) storage devices ving is an operating [SBI Clerk 2014] (2) Debugger (4) Google Chrome	45.	Which one of the f commands lists a g (1) DIR INVOICE.bas	roup of files? [RBI Grade B 2013]

46.	'DOS' floppy disk/op not have (1) a boot record (3) a root directory	(2) a file allocation table (4) a virtual memory	55.	Which of the follows extension in DOS? (1) .exe (3) .0	ing is not usual file [RBI Grade B 2012] (2) .bat (4) .com
47.	(5) All of the above Which file in MS-DC commands that are le process? (1) CONFIG.sys	OS contains internal oaded during booting (2) MSDOS.sys	56.	into main memory? (1) Internal (3) Viral	re automatically loaded (2) External (4) Situational
48.	(3) BIOS.sys What is the name of automatically run what (1) Config.sys (3) Autoexe.bat	(4) COMMAND.com the batch file that is nen MS-DOS is booted? (2) Config. bat (4) Run.bat	57.	external files to perfe	nands in MS-DOS needs orm their action? (2) External commands (4) Redirectories
49.	MS-DOS is usually so (1) hard disk (3) CD ROM (5) None of these	upplied on a (2) cartridge tape (4) floppy disk	58.	Which one of the fol	llowing DOS commands e screen to an output [RBI Grade B 2013] (2) DISK COPY
50.	Which of the following of MS-DOS? (1) Boot Record (3) MSDOS.sys (5) All of these	ng is the main program (2) ID.sys (4) Command.com	59.	(3) MORE (5) None of these	(4) ASSIGN ing is not an external
51.	Which of the following also known as single (1) Windows (3) Unix	ng operating systems is user operating system? (2) Linux (4) DOS	60.	(1) LABEL(3) CHKDSKCHKDSK can be use(1) disk's bad portion(3) free space	
52.	(5) None of theseThe main differenceDOS is the ability to(1) multitasking(3) run a program(5) None of these	between Windows and (2) speed up (4) run without power	61.	While working with	` '
5 3.	'>' symbol in DOS co (1) compare two values (3) redirect output (5) None of these	[SBI Clerk 2007]		DEL command is use (1) delete files (3) delete lables (5) Both '1' and '2'	(2) delete directory(4) delete contents of file
54.		the primary hard disk letter	və.	This command is use files and sub-directo directory you specify (1) DER (3) DIR (5) None of these	ries that are in the

- **64.** The purpose of DISKCOPY command is to [RBI Grade B 2014]
 - (1) format the disk if it is not formatted before a write operation is initiated on it
 - (2) overwrite the existing contents of the destination disk as it copies the new information to it
 - (3) make an exact copy of a floppy disk
 - (4) All of the above
 - (5) None of the above
- **65.** Which command is used to delete file from a directory in DOS? [SBI Clerk 2007]

 - (1) REN (2) DEL
- (3) CD
- (4) MD
- (5) None of these
- **66.** In MS-DOS, which of the following commands is used to delete directory with all sub-directories and files?
 - (1) Delete (2) Del
- (3) Deltree (4) Move
- (5) None of these
- **67.** Which one of the following DOS commands sends contents of the screen to an output device?
 - (1) BREAK
- (2) DISK COPY
- (3) MORE
- (4) ASSIGN
- **68.** In DOS, the DIR command is used to
 - (1) display content of a file
- [SSC CGL 2013]
- (2) delete file
- (3) display list of files and sub-directories
- (4) copy files
- **69.** The DOS command, which cannot be executed with versions 1 and 2 is [RBI Grade B 2014, RBI Grade B 2013]
 - (1) GRAPHICS
- (2) FIND
- (3) LABEL
- (4) MODE
- (5) None of these

- **70.** Which of the following is not an internal command of DOS?
 - (1) VER
- (2) COPY
- (3) FORMAT
- (4) VOL
- (5) TIME
- **71.** Which one of the following is an MS-DOS external command? [SSC CHSL 2012]
 - (1) DIR
- (2) COPY
- (3) FORMAT
- (4) PROMPT
- **72.** A command, in DOS, used to set a name to a disk, is
 - (1) VOL
- (2) REN
- (3) LABEL
- (4) CLS
- **73.** In DOS, the 'label' command is used to
 - (1) create the label of disk
- [SBI Clerk 2007]
- (2) change the label of disk
- (3) remove the label of disk
- (4) Both '1' and '2'
- (5) All of the above
- **74.** Which of the following is not an operating system?
 - (1) Windows
- (2) DOS
- (3) Linux
- (4) Unix
- (5) CP/M
- **75.** The process of transferring data intended for a peripheral device into a disk, so that it can be transferred to peripheral at a more convenient time or in bulk, is known as
 - (1) multiprogramming
 - (2) spooling
 - (3) caching
 - (4) virtual programming

ANSWERS

1. <i>(4)</i>	2. (1)	3. (1)	4. (2)	5. (3)	6. (5)	7. (4)	8. (5)	9. (4)	10. (1)
11. <i>(2)</i>	12. <i>(3)</i>	13. <i>(3)</i>	14. <i>(2)</i>	15. <i>(1)</i>	16. (1)	17. <i>(3)</i>	18. (1)	19. <i>(2)</i>	20. (1)
21. <i>(2)</i>	22. (1)	23. (4)	24. (1)	25. (1)	26. <i>(2)</i>	27. (4)	28. <i>(3)</i>	29. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	30. (1)
31. <i>(1)</i>	32. (1)	33. <i>(2)</i>	34. <i>(1)</i>	35. (1)	36. (1)	37. (4)	38. (4)	39. (1)	40. (2)
41. <i>(2)</i>	42. <i>(2)</i>	43. <i>(5)</i>	44. <i>(3)</i>	45. <i>(4)</i>	46. <i>(5)</i>	47. <i>(3)</i>	48. <i>(3)</i>	49. (1)	50. (1)
51. <i>(2)</i>	52. <i>(1)</i>	53. <i>(3)</i>	54. <i>(3)</i>	55. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	56. (1)	57. <i>(2)</i>	58. <i>(5)</i>	59. (4)	60. (4)
61. <i>(1)</i>	62. <i>(5)</i>	63. <i>(3)</i>	64. <i>(4)</i>	65. <i>(2)</i>	66. <i>(3)</i>	67. <i>(2)</i>	68. <i>(3)</i>	69. <i>(3)</i>	70. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>
71. <i>(3)</i>	72. <i>(3)</i>	73. (4)	74. (5)	75. <i>(2)</i>					

08

PROGRAMMING CONCEPTS

Program can be defined as a set of instructions that need to be executed to accomplish a computing task. A person who writes or performs the program is known as programmer. Programmer uses some specific languages to write program which is known as programming languages e.g. C++, Java, etc.

Programming Language

It is a set of commands, instructions and other syntax use to create a software program.

Programming language must be simple, easy to learn and use. It must be consistent in terms of syntax and semantics.

Programming languages are mainly categorised into three parts which are as follows

Low Level Language (LLL)

These programming languages are more difficult to understand. It is designed to operate and handle the entire instruction set of a computer system directly which are generally used to write the system software. e.g. Machine language and Assembly language.

early intract with hardware

- Machine Language It is the only language understood by the computers. Sometimes, it referred to as machine code or object code or binary language. It is a collection of binary digits (0 or 1) or bits that the computer reads and interprets.
- Assembly Language It is a low level programming language which is used as an interface with computer hardwares. It uses structured commands as substitutions for numbers, allowing humans to read the code easier than looking at binary codes.

Medium Level Language (MLL)

It serves as the bridge between raw hardware and programming layer of a computer system. It is designed to improve the translated code before it is executed by the processor. e.g. C.

High Level Language (HLL)

It is an advanced computer programming language that is not limited to one computer, designed for a specific job and is easier to understand. The main advantage of high level languages over low level languages is that they are easier to read, write and understand. e.g. BASIC, C, FORTRAN, Java, Pascal, etc.

Some High Level Languages and Their Application Areas

	Language	Year	Developer	Application Area	Nature
→	FORTRAN Formula	1957	a team of programmers at IBM	Calculation	Compiled
	ALGOI (Algorithmic Language)	1958	A commitee of European and American computer scientists	Scientific purpose	Compiled
→	LISP (List Processing)	1958	John McCarthy at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT)	Artificial intelligence	Compiled and Interpreted
	COBOL Common Business Oriented Language)	1959	Grace Hopper	Business management, string oriented	Compiled
	BASIC Beginner's All purpose Symbolic Instruction Code)	1964	John G. Kemen and Thomas H. Kurtz at Dartmouth College in New Hampshire	Programming for educational purpose	Interpreted
>	Pascal	1970	Niklaus Wirth	Education	Compiled
. ((C)	1972	Denni Ritchie at Bell Labs	System programming	Compiled
	C++	1985	Bjarne Stroustrup at Bell	System object programming	Compiled
	Java	1995	James Gosling at Sun Microsystems	Internet oriented programming	Compiled and Interpreted

Terms Related to Programming

✓ Program Documentation

It is a kind of documentation that gives a comprehensive procedural description of a program. It shows as to how software is writter. The program documentation describes what exactly a program does by mentioning about the requirements of the input data and effect of performing a programming task.

OOPs

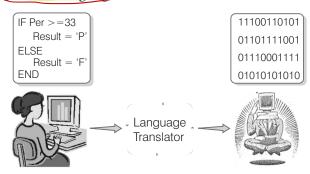
OOPs stands for Object Oriented Programming in which programs are considered as a collection of objects. Each object is nothing but an instance of a class.

De-Bugging

It is the process of locating and fixing or bypassing bugs (errors) in computer program code.

Language Translator

It helps in converting programming languages to machine language.



The translated program is called the object code. Depending upon used programming languages, language translator is divided into three categories which are as follows

- Assemble It converts a program written in assembly language into machine language.

 Assembly language consists of mnemonic code, which are difficult to learn and are machine dependent.
 - Interpreter It converts a HLL program into machine language by converting it line-by-line. If there is any error in any line, it stops the execution of the program immediately and reports to the user at the same time. Program execution cannot resume until the error is rectified by the user. Interpreter is very useful for debugging and suitable for novice programmer. This is a slow process and consumes less memory space.
- Mean of the program in the converts of the program in the compiler. A compiler creates a unique object program, i.e. if a source program is compiled, there is no need of that source program because output can be obtained by executing that object program. Compiler converts the entire HLL program in one go and reports all the errors of the program alongwith the line numbers.

Generation of Languages

The concept of language generations, sometimes called levels, is closly connected to the advances in technology that brought about computer generations. *The five generations of language are as follows*

- (i) The first generation languages of GLP are low level languages like machine language.
- (ii) The second generation languages or 2GLs are also low level languages that generally consist of assembly language.
- (iii) The third generation languages of 3GL are high level languages such as Java.
- (iv) The fourth generation languages or 4GLs are the languages that consist of statements similar to the statements of human language 4GLs are commonly used in database programming and scripting programming.
- (v) The fifth generation languages of 5GLs are programming languages that contain visual tools, which help to develop a program. A good example of 5GLs is Visual Basic

Error

An error in a program is called bug. It is a term used to describe any issue that arises unexpectedly that cause a computers not function properly.

Types of Error

The types of error are classified into four categories which are as follows

- 1. **Syntax Error** When the rules of the programming language are not followed, the compiler will show syntax error.
- 2. **Semantic Error** Semantic errors are reported by the compiler when the statements written in the program are not meaningful to the compiler.
- 3. **Logical Error** Logical errors are those errors that occur in the output of the program. The presence of logical errors leads to undesired or incorrect output.
- 4. **Runtime Error** Runtime errors are those errors that occur during the execution of a program. It generally occurs due to some illegal operation performed in the program.

A>M

HAM

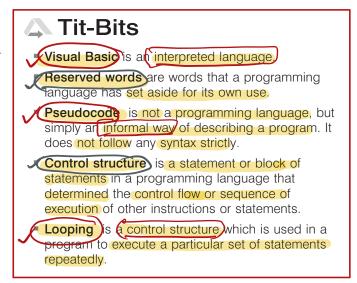
Hal

Algorithm

An algorithm is a step by step method of solving a problem. It is commonly used for data processing, calculation and other related computer and mathematical operations.

The desirable features of an algorithm are

- (i) Each step of algorithm should be simple.
- (ii) It must be in a finite number of steps.
- (iii) It should be as efficient as possible.
- (iv) It should be clear in the sense.
- (v) It should be effective, i.e. it must lead to a unique solution of the problem.



QUESTION BANK

- 1. The instructions that tell a computer how to carry out the processing tasks are referred to as computer [IBPS PO 2015]
 - (1) programs
- (2) processors
- (3) input devices
- (4) memory modules
- (5) None of these
- **2.** A set of rules for telling the computer what operations to perform is called a

[IBPS PO 2012]

- (1) Procedural language (2) Structures
- (3) Natural language
- (4) Command language
- (5) Programming language
- **3.** Which of the following contains specific rules and words that express the logical steps of an algorithm? [IBPS Clerk 2014]
 - (1) Programming language
 - (2) Syntax
 - (3) Programming structure
 - (4) Logical chart
 - (5) Flow chart
- **4.** A (n) program is one that is ready to run and does not need to be altered in any way. [IBPS Clerk 2013]
 - (1) interpreter
- (2) high level
- (3) compiler
- (4) COBOL
- (5) executable

- **5.** A factor in the selection of source language is
 - (1) programmer skill (2) language availability
 - (3) program compatibility with other software
 - (4) All of the above
- **6.** Languages which can easily interact with the hardware are called
 - (1) High level languages
 - (2) Low level languages
 - (3) Middle level languages
 - (4) All of the above
- **7.** Machine language

[SBI PO 2013]

- (1) is the language in which programs were first written
- (2) is the only language understood by the computer
- (3) differs from one type of computer to another
- (4) All of the above
- (5) None of the above
- **8.** The use of combination of 1's and 0's is feature of which of the following type of computer language? [IBPS PO 2016]
 - (1) High Level Language
 - (2) PASCAL
 - (3) Machine Language
 - (4) C
 - (5) COBOL

9.	 Each model of a computer has a unique (1) assembly of a computer (2) machine language (3) high level language (4) All of the above 			18. FORTRAN stands for (1) Formal Translation (2) Formative Translation (3) Formal Transaction (4) Formula Transaction				
		orograms		(5) Formula Translation Main application are (1) General (3) Engineering LISP is designed for (1) artificial intelligence (2) GUI	ea of ALGOL is (2) Scientific (4) Commercial			
	(3) Low level language(4) Middle level language	, ,		(3) CUI (4) optical fibre				
12.	Assembly language (1) uses alphabetic code numbers used in ma (2) is the easiest langua (3) need not be translate (4) All of the above (5) None of the above	chine language		Lisp is the second of programming language for (1) Level Program (3) List Processing What does CO standard	(2) Level Process (4) List Program			
	3. Which language is CPU dependent? (1) C (2) Assembly (3) Java (4) All except Java 4 serves as the bridge between raw hardware and programming layer of a computer system. (1) Medium level language (2) Low level language (3) High level language (4) Both '1' and '2' 5. Which of the following is a machine independent program? (1) High level language (2) Low level language (3) Assembly language (4) Machine language			 (1) Common Object (2) Common Oriented (3) Common Operatin (4) Computer Oriented 	g			
			23.	of COBOL? (1) It is a very standard (2) It is a very efficient execution	t in terms of coding and			
15.			24.	(3) It had limited facili notation(4) It is very readable l is a string orie(1) SNOBOL	language			
16.	Computer language v (1) LOGO (3) BASIC	used for calculation is (2) FORTRAN (4) C ++	25.	(3) PASCAL A computer program	(4) PERL			
17.	Which of the following computer language is a mathematically oriented language used for scientific problems?			application is (1) LOGO (3) BASIC	(2) COBOL (4) FORTRAN			
	(1) Fortran(3) Lisp	(2) Cobol(4) Prolog	4 0.		ed by Dennis Ritchie in (3) 1972 (4) 1973			

(3) Plug and play

(4) README files

(5) Documentation

27. C++ language dev	• •	36. Translator program used in assembly
(1) Dennis Ritchie(3) Niklaus Wirth(5) John McCharthy	. ,	language is called (1) compiler (2) interpreter (3) translation (4) translator (5) assembler
28. Java is referred to a (1) high level languag (3) hardware device o (4) low level languag (5) programming mid	ge (2) complex language Iriver e	 37. The program is used to convert mnemonic code to machine code. [SBI Clerk 2011] (1) Debug (2) C++ (3) FORTRAN (4) Assembler
29. Computer language (1) PASCAL (3) BASIC	(-) -	(5) None of these38. The function of an assembler is [IBPS PO 2011]
30. The language used various games is (1) C (2) C ++	•	(1) to convert basic language into machine language (2) to convert high level language into machine language
31. Which of the follow language for creating Applets? (1) Java (2) Cable (4) Net (5) COBO	ng special programs like [IBPS Clerk 2012] (3) Domain name	(3) to convert assembly language into machine language(4) to convert assembly language into low level language(5) None of the above
32. Which among the interpreted language (1) C (3) Java	following is/are ge? [SBI PO 2011]	39. An assembler is a(1) programming language dependent(2) syntax dependent(3) machine dependent(4) data dependent
 (5) Both '3' and '4' 33. Which of the follow language? (1) BASIC (3) LOTUS (5) None of these 	ving is not a computer [SBI PO 2014] (2) COBOL (4) FORTRAN	 40. Which of the following is not true about an assembler? (1) Translates instructions of assembly language in machine language (2) It translates the C program (3) It is involved in program's execution
34. C, BASIC, COBOL languages. (1) Low level (3) System programm (4) High level (5) None of these	and Java are examples of [IBPS Clerk 2015] (2) Computer ing	 (4) It is a translating program 41. Compiler is the (1) name given to the computer operator (2) part of the digital machine to store the information (3) operator of boolean algebra
35. is a written program's function (1) Explanatory instruction (2) Graphical user into	actions	(4) translator of source program to object code 42. Compiling creates a (n) [RBI Grade B 2012] (1) Error-free program (2) Program specification

(3) Subroutine

(4) Algorithm

(5) Executable program

- **43.** Computer programs are written in a high level programming language, however the human readable version of a program is called [IBPS PO 2015]
 - (1) Word size
- (2) Source code
- (3) Instruction set
- (4) Application
- (5) Hard drive
- **44.** Second generation languages are languages that consists of

 - (1) machine language (2) assembly language
 - (3) Java
- (4) visual basic
- **45.** Which of the following generation languages consist of statements similar to the statements of human language?
 - (1) 1GL
- (2) 2GL
- (3) 3GL
- (4) 4GL
- **46.** Error in a program is called
 - (1) bug
 - (2) debug (3) virus
- (4) noise
- **47.** Error which occurs when program tried to read from file without opening it is classified as
 - (1) execution error messages
 - (2) built in messages
 - (3) user defined messages
 - (4) half messages
 - (5) None of the above

- **48.** A set of step-by-step procedures for accomplishing a task is known as a (n) [IBPS Clerk 2015]
 - (1) Algorithm
 - (2) Hardware program
 - (3) Software
 - (4) Firmware program
 - (5) None of the above
- **49.** are words that a programming language has set aside for its own use.

[IBPS PO 2011]

- (1) Control words
- (2) Control structures
- (3) Reserved words
- (4) Reserved keys
- (5) None of these
- **50.** is a cross between human language and a programming language.
 - (1) Pseudocode

[IBPS PO 2012]

- (2) Java
- (3) The Java virtual machine
- (4) The compiler
- (5) None of the above
- **51.** In programming, repeating some statements is usually called [SSC CGL 2013]
 - (1) looping
- (2) control structure
- (3) compiling
- (4) structure

ANSWERS

1. (1)	2. (5)	3. (3)	4. (5)	5. (3)	6. <i>(2)</i>	7. (4)	8. (3)	9. (2)	10. <i>(3)</i>
11. <i>(2)</i>	12. <i>(1)</i>	13. <i>(2)</i>	14. (1)	15. <i>(1)</i>	16. <i>(2)</i>	17. <i>(1)</i>	18. <i>(5)</i>	19. (2)	20. (1)
21. <i>(3)</i>	22. (2)	23. <i>(2)</i>	24. (2)	25. <i>(2)</i>	26. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	27. (4)	28. (1)	29. <i>(2)</i>	30. <i>(3)</i>
31. <i>(1)</i>	32. <i>(5)</i>	33. <i>(3)</i>	34. (4)	35. <i>(5)</i>	36. <i>(5)</i>	37. (4)	38. <i>(3)</i>	39. <i>(3)</i>	40. (2)
41. <i>(4)</i>	42. (5)	43. <i>(2)</i>	44. <i>(2)</i>	45. <i>(4)</i>	46. <i>(1)</i>	47. (1)	48. (1)	49. <i>(3)</i>	50. <i>(1)</i>
51. <i>(1)</i>									

CHAPTER

09

MICROSOFT WINDOWS

Microsoft Windows stands for 'Microsoft-Wide Interactive Network Development for Office Work Solution.' Microsoft Windows is a series of graphical interface operating system developed, marketed and sold by Microsoft. A user can easily interact with the windows programs or applications by selecting relevant options, through the mouse or by entering characters through the keyboard.

Versions of MS-Windows

Some important versions of MS-Windows are as follows

✓ Windows NT (New Technology)

A version of Windows introduced in July, 1993 and made specifically for businesses. It offers better control over workstation capabilities to help network administrators.

Features

- (i) It is based on High Level Language.
- (i) It is able to run on DOS Windows 3 and Win 32 applications.
- (iii) It has a 32-bit Windows applications.
- (iv) It provides higher stability and security.

Windows 95

It is a graphical user interface based operating system. It was released on 24th August, 1995 by Microsoft.

Features

- (i) It is a mixed of 16-bit/32-bit Windows operating system.
- (ii) It is consumer-oriented.
- (iii) It supports FAT32 file system, multi-display, Web TV and the Internet Explorer.

Windows 98

It was developed in 1998. This was produced in two main versions. The first Windows 98 version was plagued with programming errors but the Windows 98 second edition came out later was much better with many errors resolved.

Features

- (i) It supports Internet Explorer 4.0.1.
- (ii) Windows 98 was the first operating system to use the Windows Driver Model (WDM).
- (iii) It includes a FAT32 converter utility for converting <u>FAT16</u> drives to <u>FAT32</u> without formatting the partition.
- (iv) It also supports many peripheral devices (USB, DVD etc).

Windows ME

Windows ME (Millennium Edition) launched in June 2000, but it has been historically plagued with programming errors which may be frustrating for home users.

Features

- (i) It is designed for single CPU.
- (ii) It supports 8 or more CPU (the maximum 32 CPU).
- (iii) The minimum internal storage is 64MB and maximum 4GB.
- (iv) It introduced Multilingual User Interface (MUI).

Windows XP

It is an OS produced by Microsoft for use on personal computers. Microsoft released Windows XP on 25th October, 2001.

Some versions of Windows XP are as follows

- (i) Windows XP Home edition is a version made for home users.
- (ii) Windows XP Professional is made for business users.

Features

- (i) It has various users with independent profiles.
- (ii) It has 3.75 GB free space on the disk and that the total size of the disk is 19.5 GB.
- (iii) Atleast 64 MB of RAM internal storage.
- (iv) It provides 1.5 GB of available space on the hard disk.
- (v) It includes video adapter and monitor with Super VGA (Video Graphics Array) or higher resolution.
- (vi) It supports sound card, CD-ROM, DVD-ROM drive, speakers or headphones.

Windows Vista

It is an operating system developed by Microsoft for use on personal computers, including home and business desktops, laptops, tablet PCs and media center PCs. It was released worldwide on 30th January, 2007.

Features

- (i) It can be installed Pentium 4, higher, 512MB RAM, 32 MB video card and 40 GB hard disk.
- (ii) It enhances the features of visual style.

√Windows/7)

It is an OS released by Microsoft on 22nd October, 2009. It is an upgrade of Windows XP and Vista. It does not include some standard applications like Windows Movie Maker, Windows Mail, etc.

Features

- (i) It supports 64-bit processor.
- (ii) It provides touch, speech, handwriting recognition.
- (iii) It supports a playback of media in MP4.
- (iv) It includes Windows Bio-metric framework.
- (v) It provides multiple firewall.

Windows 8

It is a personal computer operating system that was developed by Microsoft and released on 26th October, 2012.

Features

- (i) It is a 64-bit logical CPU.
- (ii) It provides <u>3D Graphic supports</u> and Internet Explorer-10.
- (iii) It is based on Microsoft's Metro design language.
- (iv) It supports <u>new emerging technology like</u>
 <u>USB 3.0, cloud computing</u>

Windows 10

It is a personal computer operating system developed and released by Microsoft on 29th July, 2015.

Features

- (i) It is easy to used social media sites like Facebook, Twitter.
- (ii) Windows 10 will also include a game DVR mode to allow recordings of the last 30 seconds of play, all better for the social gaming.
- (iii) Windows 10 interface to adapt based on the hardware it is running on.

Microsoft Windows 81



Tit-Bits

- Object Linking and Embedding (OLE) provides a compare documents combining information from several different application programs such as graphs, charts, music, video, clipart, etc.
- To shut down the computer, we need to click Start button and then select Shut down key.
- Windows Explorer is a file manager application that is included with releases of the Microsoft Windows OS.

Desktop

When we turn ON the computer then the first screen, which will be display on the computer is known as desktop.

The background image of desktop is called wallpaper. A small arrow or blinking symbol, moving on the desktop, is called cursor.

Desktop contains Start menu, Task bar, icons, gadgets, etc.

Some important components of desktop are organised as follows



A small image of a program, shown on the desktop with program name is known as icon. Icons are small pictures that represent files, folders, programs and other items.

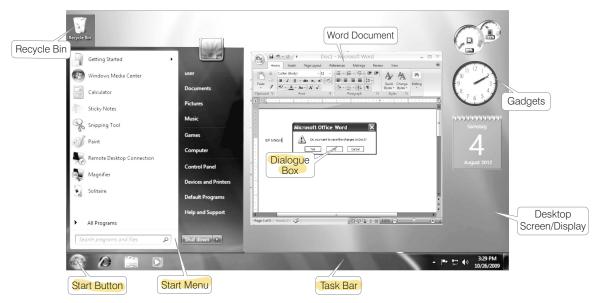
Users can open these programs by double click on icons. If you move an icon on your desktop, this is called 'dragging' and after releasing it, it will be called 'dropping.'

Some of the icons displayed on the desktop are as follows

- 1. **Computer** It is the most important icon on the desktop, which contains icons of document folders, hard disk's partition, each removable disk drive. e.g. Floppy disk, CD, DVD, etc. It also allows the users to access drives, printers, removable disk or other system applications.
- 2. Recycle Bin It is also a form of icon on the desktop, which contains deleted files, folders or shortcuts. If we delete a file or folder then it goes to recycle bin. From recycle bin, we can restore the deleted files or folders on proper place.

 Once the recycle bin is empty then we won't be able to restore those files and folders again.
- 3. **Network** It consists of all network connections, which make possible to connect the computer from Intranet.
- 4. **Documents** This folder contains all your files which you have created and saved in it. It also contains all types of file format Word processor, Spreadsheet, PowerPoint, image, etc.

STRUCTURE OF WINDOWS



Task Bar

Initially, the long horizontal bar at the bottom of the desktop is known as Task bar. When we open a program or any window, then the button of that program will be displayed on the task bar.

Generally, task bar consists of three parts

- (i) Start button (i
 - (ii) Middle section
- (iii) Notification area

Start Menu (Nof futton)

This menu is the main gateway of our computer's program such as files, folders and settings. Start menu also contains most recently opened programs.

Start menu have following options

- 1. **All Programs** It contains a list of installed programs. When we install any software, it automatically shows in this menu.
- 2. **Favourites** It is a collection of book marked web pages.
- 3. **Documents** It shows a list of most recently opened documents.
- 4. **Setting** It includes Control Panel, Printers, Taskbar, etc.
- 5. Find It searches for specific files or folders.
- 6. Log Off It provides a password to protect from unauthorised access.
- 7 Turn Off (Shut down) To shut down or restart the system.

Structure of a Window

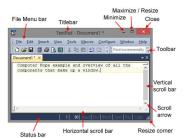
Window is a rectangular area which provides an environment to run many programs.

Some parts of the window are as follows

Title Bar

It is located at the top of window or any dialog box, which displays the name of the window or software program. Title bar contains atleast three small buttons.

1. **Close Button** At the right edge of the title bar, there is a square containing a [X] called



- the Close button. It helps to terminate the running program.
- 2. **Minimize Button** It reduces to window to a button on the task bar. It helps to shrink the window.
- 3. **Maximize Button** It enlarges the window to occupy the whole desktop. It expands the size of window fit to the desktop.

Scroll Bar

It appears at the right (or left) side or at the bottom of the window. A window can display a document, i.e. larger than the window area, so with the help of scroll bar arrow, the user can scroll a document in the window area to bring the view of hidden portion of document. There are two types of scroll bars, i.e. Horizontal scroll bar and Vertical scroll bar.

Menu Bar

Each window contains its own menu which performs specific actions when they have been selected.

The menu bar consists of several options as follows

- 1. **File Menu** contains options like New, Open, Close, Save, Save As Print etc.
- 2. Edit Menu contains options like Undo, Cut, Copy, Paste, Clear, etc.
- 3. View Menu like Normal, Toolban Print Layout, etc.
- 4. **Insert Menu** contains options like (Header), (Footer) etc.
- 5. **Help Menu** for tutorials or helpful information.

Dialog Box

When we perform certain operation on our document and click on the Close button without saving the document then dialog box will be appear on the screen.

Generally, dialog box contains message, Close button, Yes button, No button and Cancel button. It is mainly used to suggest that what to do next.

Microsoft Windows 83

Main Programs Inside the Windows

Notepad

It is a text editor program. Notepad is most commonly used to the edit or view text files. The file format of Notepad files it. text document).

To open Click on Start button → All Programs \rightarrow Accessories \rightarrow Notepad

WordPad

It is an another text editor program including some few features such as complex formatting, pictures, etc. The extension of WordPad file is rtf (rich text format).

To open Click on Start button \rightarrow All Programs \rightarrow Accessories \rightarrow WordPad

(Paint)

It is a drawing program, used to create drawing or edit digital pictures (images). The extension of paint file is .png or .jpg or .bmp.

To open Click on Start button \rightarrow All Programs \rightarrow Accessories \rightarrow Paint

Calculator

It performs addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, etc.

To open Click on Start button \rightarrow All Programs \rightarrow Accessories \rightarrow Calculator

Media Player

Windows media player is an easy-to-use interface to play digital media files, organise digital media collection, burn CDs, etc.

To open Click on Start button \rightarrow All Programs \rightarrow Windows Media Player

This fime No Need to open Accessories.

Games

Windows have some games like Chess Titans, Hearts, Freecell Mahjong Titans, Purble place, Solitaire, Spider Solitaire, etc.

To open Click on Start button \rightarrow All Programs \rightarrow Games

No Accept

Tit-Bits

Standby drops the computer into a very low power mode.

Hibernate is a feature of computer operating system where the contents of RAM are written to non-volatile storage such as hard disk before power OFF the computer.

Clipboard is a temporary storage in computer memory that stores the cutted or copied data.

Files

These are the collection of data stored on auxiliary storage media. In Windows, files are the basic unit to store data. The name given to a file or document by the user is called *file name*. Each file has a specific filename and has a *file extension* that identifies the file type. *Some common filename extensions are as follows*

.rtf WordPad document
.rtf WordPad document
.txt Notepad text file
.eml E-mail file
.exe Executable file
.xlsx MS-Excel file
.htm
.html
.html
.pptx MS-PowerPoint presentation

ZIP File ZIP stands for **Zone Information Protocol.** This is an application that allows for the compression of application files.

Executable File When a file contains instructions that can be carried out by the computer, it is often called an executable file.

Folders

These are containers that you can use to store files. Folders can also store other folders, i.e. sub-folders. You can create any number of sub-folders and each can hold any number of files and additional sub-folders.

Windows Libraries

A library can contain files and folders stored on the local computer. Users interact with libraries in ways similar to how they would interact with other folders.

Different types of library are as follows

- (i) **Documents Library** It is used to organise and arrange Word processing documents, Spreadsheets, Presentation and other text related files.
- (ii) **Pictures Library** It is used to organise and arrange your digital pictures.
- (iii) **Music Library** It is used to organise and arrange your digital music, such as songs, etc.
- (iv) Videos Library It is used to organise and arrange your videos, such as clips, recording, etc.

MS-Windows <mark>S</mark>	hortcut Keys
Keys	Description
Delete	Delete characters to the right of cursor
Backspace	Delete characters to the left of the cursor
Ctrl + A	Select all
F3	Search for a file or folder
Alt + Enter	View properties for the selected item
Alt + F4	Close the active item, or quit the active program
Alt + Spacebar	Opens the shortcut menu for the active window
F2	Rename selected item
Ctrl + Right Arrow	Move the insertion point to the beginning of the next word
Ctrl + Left Arrow	Move the insertion point to the beginning of the previous word
Ctrl + Alt + Del	Restart the computer
Ctrl + Esc	Display th <mark>e Start menu</mark>
F5)	Refresh the active window
Esc	Cancel the current task
Window	To display or hide the Start menu
Window + D	To display the desktop
Window + L	To Lock the keyboard

QUESTION BANK

- 1. In Windows NT, NT stands for
 - (1) New Terminology
 - (2) New Technique
 - (3) New Technology
 - (4) Normal Technique
- **2.** If you are performing Windows 98 operating system to Windows XP you are performing a(n) [IBPS Clerk 2014]
 - (1) push up
- (2) China
- (3) patch
- (4) pull down
- (5) update

- **3.** Which of the following is not a feature of Windows 98?
 - (1) It supports Internet Explorer 4.0.1.
 - (2) It also supports many peripheral devices USB, DVD
 - (3) It was the first operating system to use the WDM
 - It provides multiple firewall.
- **4.** In Windows ME, what does ME stand for?
 - Millennium Edition
 - (2) Micro Expert
 - (3) Macro Expert
 - (4) Multi Expert

Microsoft Windows 85

5.	Windows XP release		15. Graphical pictures that represent an object				
	(1) 2000	(2) 1998	like file, folder, etc. are [RBI Grade B 2014]				
•	(3) 1999	(4) 2001	(1) task bar (2) windows (3) desktop (4) icons				
6.	Which of the follow system software?	ing is an example of a	(5) None of these				
	(1) Windows 7 (3) MS PowerPoint 201	(2) MS Word 2010 0 (4) Openoffice Writer	16. A/An contains programs that can be selected.				
7.	Windows 95, Windo are known as what?	ows 98 and Windows NT	(1) pointer (2) menu (3) icon (4) button 17. To open disk, mouse pointer is placed on				
	(1) Processor	(2) Domain names	disk icon and then				
	(3) Modems	(4) Operating systems	(1) mouse is dragged pushing the button				
8.		ing is not a version of ting system software for [IBPS PO 2015]	(3) mouse is double-clicked (3) mouse is rotated around (4) mouse is clicked after rotating it				
	(1) ME (2) 98 (5) 95	(3) XP Linux	18. When you want to move an icon on your desktop, this is called				
9.	Which of the follow software application		(1) double clicking (2) highlighting (3) dragging (4) pointing				
	Windows?		19. To display the contents of a folder in Windows				
	(1) Paint	(2) CD Player	Explorer, you should [SBI PO 2013]				
	(3) Disk Defragmentor (6) MS Word	(4) Volume Control	(3) name it (4) give it a password				
10.		xplorer?[SBI Clerk 2014]	(5) rename it				
	(1) Personal Computer		20. Factor making Windows popular is				
	(3) File Manager(5) Web Browser	(4) Drive	(1) multitasking capacity(2) desktop features				
11	Background of scree	en is known as	(S) user friendly				
11.	(1) application	(2) window	(4) being inexpensive				
	(3) desktop	(4) frame	21. All the deleted files go to				
12	The background ima	age of desktop is called	Recycle Bin (2) Task Bar				
14.	as	ige of desktop is called	(3) Tool Bar (4) Computer				
	(1) graphics	(2) deskcover	22. Generally, you access the recycle bin				
	(3) wallback	(#) wallpaper	through an icon located				
13.	The desktop of a cor	nputer refers to	on the desktop (2) on the hard drive				
	the visible screen		(3) on the shortcut menu(4) in the properties dialog box				
	(2) the area around the						
	(3) the top of the mous(4) the inside of a folder	_	23. Which of the following is used to access a file from the computer store?				
11			[IBPS Clerk Mains 2017]				
14.	your next action wil	that shows you where	(1) Insert (2) Retrieve				
	(1) CPU	Cursor	(3) File (4) Print				
	(3) toolbar	(4) boot	(3) Find				

24. The taskbar is located **32.** Which of the following refers to the rectangular area for displaying information (1) on the start menu at the bottom of the screen and running programs? [SBI PO 2013] (3) on the quick launch toolbar (2) Dialog box (1) Desktop (4) at the top of the screen (4) Window (3) Menu (5) Icon **25.** In the split window mode, one title bar looks darker than the other, because **33.** Title bar, ribbon, status bar, views and [RBI Grade B 2012] document workspace are components (1) darker title bar shows window not in use of program. (2) darker title bar shows active window (1) windows (2) browser (3) darker title bar shows unavailable window (3) explorer (4) Website (4) Both '1' and '2' **34.** Active window means the (5) None of the above (1) active window is designated by a different **26.** Choices are referred to as color toolbar that other open window Options (2) exit (3) boot (4) folder window that is currently open (5) None of these (3) Both '1' and '2' (4) window that is last used **27.** Date and time are available on the desktop at (5) None of the above (1) Keyboard (2) Recycle Bin (3) My Computer **35.** To 'maximize' a window means to (4) Task Bar (5) None of these (1) fill it to capacity expand it to fit the desktop **28.** Which of the following is appropriate (3) put only like files inside method to shutdown computer? (4) drag it to the recycle bin (1) Click 'Start' then select 'Shut down' (2) Click 'Start' then select 'Restart' **36.** To shrink a window to an icon, (3) Click 'Start' then switch user (1) open a group window (4) Switch off monitor (2) minimize a window (3) maximize a window **29.** End menu is available at which button? (4) restore a window (1) End (2) Start [IBPS PO 2011] **37.** Which of the following are lists of commands (3) Turn off (4) Restart that appear on the screen? [IBPS Clerk 2015] (5) Reboot (1) GUIs (2) Icons **30.** When you install a new program on your (3) Menus (4) Windows computer, it is typically added to the menu. (5) Stack (A) All Programs (2) Select Programs **38.** Commands at the top of a screen such; (3) Start Programs (4) Desktop Programs FILE-EDIT-FONT-TOOLS to operate and **31.** Why do you log-off from your computer change things within program comes under when going out from your office? (1) menu bar (2) tool bar [IBPS Clerk Mains 2017] (3) user friendly (4) Word processor WSomeone might steal your files, passwords, etc. (2) In order to save electricity **39.** What is an on-screen display listing of available options of functions on a (3) Logging off is essential to increase performance computer? [SBI Clerk 2015] (4) Logging off is mandatory before you go out (1) Document (2) View

(3) Tool

(8) Menu

(4) Format

(5) Logging off is a good exercise to perform

regularly

Microsoft Windows 87

40.	Menus are the part of (1) hardware (3) status bar (5) None of these	of [RBI Grade B 2014] (2) user interface (4) monitor			set of commands that the fter you make a selection. (2) sub menu (4) All of these	
	For creating a new d which command at I (1) Open (2) Close What menu is selected	File menu? MNew (4) Save	50. Anything written on the screen is called (1) cursor text (3) folder (4) boot (5) None of these			
	paste? (1) File	(2) Tools Edit		lets you leave a (1) Boot Exit	(2) Programs (4) Text	
,	3. Help menu is available at which button? (2) Start (3) Turn off (4) Restart 4. It is easier to change the name of file			A is an icon on provides a user with program or file. (1) kernel shortcut	the desktop that a immediate access to a (2) buffer (4) spooler	
	using process. (1) transforming (2) christening Frenaming (4) retagging			53. What is the full form of RTF? [IBPS Clerk Mains 2017] (1) Richer Text-Formatting PRich Text Format (3) Right Text Fishing		
40.	 (1) select the document to open from the File down menu (2) click on the Open option in the Tools menu (3) Both '1' and '2' (4) can be different for different Word document 			(4) Right Text Font(5) Rich Text FontThe extension of part (1) .png(3) .bmpWhich of the follow open calculator?	int file is/are (2) .jpg All of these ing options is used to	
46.	to delete the selected clicks 'Yes' key. It is	` '	F.C.	Start button → All I → Calculator (2) Start button → All I (3) Start button → Acc (4) All of the above		
47.	A symbol or question prompts you to take computer what to do (1) scanner (3) information seeker (5) None of these	action and tell the		is an easy-to-us digital media files. (1) Wordpad Mediaplayer To start Spider Solit follow	(2) Notepad (4) Games aire game, we used to	
48.	menu type is al down menu. (1) Fly-down (3) Pop-up (3) Pull-down	so known as a drop (2) Pop-down (4) Pull-up		(1) Start → All Program	$\operatorname{ms} \to \operatorname{Games} \to \operatorname{Spider}$ $\operatorname{ms} \to \operatorname{Accessories} \to$	

58.	When you cut or coplace in the	ppy information it gets [IBPS Clerk 2013 (2) Clipboard (4) Both '1' and '2'	The file extension comes be followed by the file name (5) Files may share the same na extension, but not both at the file extension are used in the file of the f	ame or the same ne same time		
	A clipboard (1) is used to save dat power failure (2) is able to retain th computer is switch (3) is available only in (4) is a temporary sto and temporarily sto (5) None of the above	hed OFF n Microsoft Word rage in computer memory tores the cut or copied data	 (1) name the file (2) ensure the file name is not le (3) identify the file (4) identify the file type 68. Which of the following conform of the file name and help to type of file? (1) File property (2) File 	ost tained at the end determine the [SBI Clerk 2014]		
	or graphics from a	stored on a clipboard so (3) Clip (4) Cart awa	69. What are .bas, .doc, .htm excomputing? (1) Extensions (2) Pro (3) Database (4) Doc (5) None of these	[IBPS PO 2015] tocols		
	file (2) word (5) None of these	(3) folder (4) project a document by the user	70. What is the default file external Word documents? (1) WRD (2) TXT (3) DO (5) WD	[RBI Asstt. 2012]		
	filename (3) data	(2) program (4) record on of information saved	71. You organise files by storin [R	BI Grade B 2012]		
05.	as a unit. (1) folder (3) path	file (4) file extension	(1) archives (2) lists (3) indexes (4) fold (5) None of these	lers		
	4. Information kept about a file includes (1) print setting (2) deletion data (3) Both '1' and '2' size 5. A file is often referred to as a [RBI Grade B 2012]		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	(2) Small folder(3) Sub-folder		
66.	(1) wizard(3) pane(5) documentationWhich of the follow	document (4) device	73. Which of the following reference used to store related documenths computer? (1) Labels (2) Independence of the following reference used to store related documenths the computer of the following reference used to store related documenths the following reference used to store the following reference used to store related documenths the following reference used to store related to	ents located on [SBI Clerk 2014] exes		
	 6. Which of the following statements is a false conceiving file names? [IBPS Clerk 2014] (1) Every file in the same folder must have a unique name (2) The file name comes before the dot (.) (3) File extension is another name for the type 		(3) Programs (4) Fold (5) Sections 74. You can keep your persona (1) My Folder (2) Doo (3) My Files (4) My	l files/folders in		

- **75.** When embedding object into document, one of the following occurs **[RBI Grade B 2014]**
 - (1) embedded object becomes a part of the document
 - (2) embedded object remains outside object to the document, but loaded with document
 - (3) Both becomes a zip file
 - (4) Both '1' and '2'
 - (5) None of the above
- **76.** Which of the following shortcut keys represents the correct sequence for copy, paste and cut commands?
 - (1) Ctrl + V; Ctrl+C; Ctrl+V
 - (2) Ctrl + C; Ctrl+V; Ctrl+X
 - (3) Ctrl + X; Ctrl+C; Ctrl+V
 - (4) Ctrl + C; Ctrl+X; Ctrl+V

- **77.** Which of the following keys is used to delete characters to the left of the cursor? [SBI PO 2014]
 - (1) Alt + Delete
- (2) Shift
- (3) Esc
- (4) Delete
- (5) Backspace
- **78.** To restart the computer, following combination of keys is used
 - (1) Del + Ctrl
- (2) Backspace + Ctrl
- (3) Esc + Ctrl
- (4) Insert + Esc
- (5) Ctrl + Alt + Del
- **79.** Which of the following shortcut keys is used to close current or active window? [IBPS RRB PO Mains 2018]
 - (1) Alt+F4 (2) Ctrl+F4 (3) Alt+F6 (4) Ctrl+F6
 - (5) Ctrl+Esc

ANSWERS

1. <i>(3)</i>	2. (5)	3. (4)	4. (1)	5. (4)	6. (1)	7. (4)	8. (4)	9. (5)	10. <i>(3)</i>
11. <i>(3)</i>	12. (4)	13. (1)	14. <i>(2)</i>	15. (4)	16. <i>(3)</i>	17. <i>(2)</i>	18. <i>(3)</i>	19. <i>(1)</i>	20. <i>(2)</i>
21. <i>(1)</i>	22. (1)	23. (2)	24. <i>(2)</i>	25. <i>(2)</i>	26. (1)	27. (4)	28. (1)	29. <i>(2)</i>	30. (1)
31. (1)	32. (4)	33. (1)	34. <i>(3)</i>	35. <i>(2)</i>	36. <i>(2)</i>	37. <i>(3)</i>	38. (1)	39. <i>(5)</i>	40. <i>(2)</i>
41. <i>(3)</i>	42. (4)	43. <i>(2)</i>	44. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	45. <i>(3)</i>	46. <i>(3)</i>	47. <i>(4)</i>	48. <i>(5)</i>	49. <i>(1)</i>	50. <i>(2)</i>
51. <i>(3)</i>	52. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	53. <i>(2)</i>	54. (4)	55. (1)	56. <i>(3)</i>	57. <i>(2)</i>	58. <i>(2)</i>	59. (4)	60. <i>(2)</i>
61. <i>(1)</i>	62. <i>(1)</i>	63. <i>(2)</i>	64. <i>(4)</i>	65. <i>(2)</i>	66. (4)	67. (4)	68. <i>(5)</i>	69. (1)	70. <i>(3)</i>
71. <i>(4)</i>	72. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	73. (4)	74. <i>(2)</i>	75. (1)	76. <i>(2)</i>	77. (5)	78. <i>(5)</i>	79. (1)	

10

MICROSOFT OFFICE

Microsoft Office was developed by Microsoft Inc in 1988. It is a collection of softwares, based on specific purpose and mainly used in office work. You can start any software of MS-Office by using the Start button.

There are five packages of MS-Office

- 1. MS-Word (Word Processing Software)
- 2. MS-Excel (Spreadsheet Software)
- 3. MS-PowerPoint (Presentation Software)
- 4. MS-Access (Database Management Software)
- 5. MS-Outlook (E-mail Client)

Microsoft Word

MS-Word is a Word processing application which is one of the most important and widely used applications found on computer. It provides tools for editing, formatting and printing of documents <u>smaller than 45 Kb.</u> The document can be a poster, report, letter, brochure, Web page, newsletter, etc. e.g. WordStar, Notepad for Windows.

Start MS-Word

There are two methods of starting MS-Word which are as follows

- (i) Click on Start button and then click on Run option. Run dialog box will be appear on screen. Now, type winword on text box and press Enter key.
- (ii) Click Start button → All Programs → Microsoft Office
 → Microsoft Office Word 2007.

It opens MS-Word with a blank document. By default, the name of the blank document is Document1.docx, where.docx are the extensions of a MS-Word file.

Components of Microsoft Word

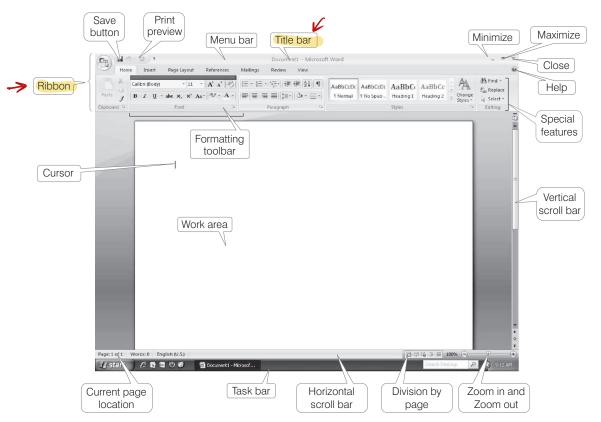
The components of MS-Word are as follows

- Title Bar It shows the name of the application and name of the file. It consists of three control buttons, i.e.
 - (a) *Minimize* (reduces the window but Word still active)
 - (b) *Restore* (brings Word window to the maximum original size)
 - (c) *Close* (Close the word window)

Standard Tool Bar It displays the symbol for the common operation like Open, Print, Save, etc.



- (iii) **Ribbon** It is a set of tools and commands across the top of the screen. It consists of a panel of commands which are organised into a set of tabs.
- (iv) Tab On the ribbon, it contains the buttons needed to edit characters, text and layout.
 - (a) (Home tab) Consists of Clipboard (Cut, Copy, Paste), Font (Size, Color, Bold, Italic, Underline), Paragraph (Bullets/ Numbering, Indent), Styles, Editing (Find and Replace).
 - (b) Insert tab Consists of Pages (Cover Page, Blank Page, Page Break), Tables (<u>Table</u>), Illustrations (Picture, ClipArt, Shapes, SmartArt, Chart), <u>Links (Hyperlink, Book mark, cross-reference</u>), <u>Header & Footer</u>, Text (TextBox, Date & Time, Object), <u>Symbols (Equation, Symbol)</u>.
 - Page Layout tal Consists of Themes, Page Setup, Page Background, Paragraph, Arrange.
 - References tab Consists of Table of Contents, Footnotes, Citations & Bibliography, Captions, Index, Table of Authorities.
 - (e) Mailings fab and Finish. Consists of Create, Start Mail Mrge, Write and Insert Fields, Preview Results
 - Review tab Consists of Proofing (Spelling & Grammar, Thesaurus, Translate), Comments, Tracking, Changes, Compare, Protect.
 - View tab Consists of Document Views (Print Layout) Full Screen Reading), Show/Hide, Zoom, Window, Macros, etc.



Microsoft Word Window

(v) **Ruler** It appears on the top of the document window. It allows to format the horizontal or vertical alignment of text in a document.

There are two types of rulers

- (a) **Horizontal ruler** It indicates the width of the document and is used to set left and right margins.
- (b) **Vertical ruler** It indicates the height of the document and is used to set top and bottom margins.
- (vil Status Bar) It displays the information such as page number, current page, current template, column number and line number,
- (vii) **Work Area** It is the rectangular area of the document window that can be use to type the text. It is also called as workplace.
- (viii) **Cursor** It is also called insertion pointer. It denotes the place where text, graphics or any other item would be placed when you type, overwrite or insert them.

Features of Microsoft Word

The features of MS-Word are described below

- (i) Text Editing It provides editing, adding and deleting text, modification of text content i.e. cut, copy and paste.
 - When, we cut any text in our document, it will save in hard drive temporarily, till we paste it on any other place.
- (ii) Format Text It offers to modify the text in any of the available hundreds of text designs. It formats text in various styles such as bold, italic, underline, etc.
- (iii) Indentation It denotes the distance text boundaries and page margins. It offers three types of indentation-positive, hanging and negative indent.
- (iv) Page Orientation It facilitates selection of typed text printed or visible in horizontal view or vertical view on a specified size of the page. Word offers Portrait-vertically oriented and Landscape-horizontally oriented.
- (v) Find and Replace This feature allows flexibility and comfort to the user to replace a text with a substituted text at all places.

- (vi) **Spell Check** This facilitates automatic and manual checking of spelling mistakes and also suggests a few possible alternate options for incorrect spelt words.
- (vii) Thesaurus It contains a comprehensive dictionary and thesaurus feature offers synonym options for a word.
- (viii) Bullets and Numbering A list of bullets and numbering features used for tables, lists, pages and tables of content. Bullets are arranged in unordered lists and numbering are arranged in ordered lists.
- (ix) Graphics It provides the facility of incorporating drawings in the documents which enhances their usefulness.
- (x) Object Linking and Embedding (OLE) It is a program integration technology that is used to share information between programs through objects. Objects save entities like charts, equations, video clips, audio clips, pictures, etc.
- (xi) Horizontal and Vertical Scroll Bars They enable one to move up and down or left and right across the window. The horizontal scroll bar is located above the status bar. The vertical scroll bar is located along the right side of the screen to move up and down the document.
- (xii) Save a Document When we create a new document, it will be saved into the hard drive. To save a document, user has three common ways
 - (i) To click on Save option from File menu.
 - (ii) Select Save button from Standard toolbar.
 - (iii) Pressing Ctrl + S key.

Tit-Bits

- MS-Word was first released in 1983 under the name Multi-Tool Word for Xenix Systems.
- In MS-Word, a default alignment for the paragraph
- Word has a list of predefined typing, spelling, capitalization and grammar errors that Autocorrect can detect and correct.

Shortcut Keys of MS-Word and their Descriptions

Standard Toolbar

Tool Name	Shortcut	Description
New	Ctrl + N	Creates a new document.
Open	Ctrl + O or Ctrl + F12	Opens an existing document.
Save	Ctrl + S or Shift + F12	Saves the active document.
	F12 ->	Opens a save as dialog box.
Select	Ctrl + A	Selects all contents of the page.
Print	Ctrl + P or Ctrl + Shift + F12	Prints the active document.
Print Preview	Ctrl + F2	Displays full pages as they are printed.
Spelling	F7	Checks the spelling in the active document.
Cut	Ctrl + X	Cuts the selected text and puts it on the clipboard.
Сору	Ctrl + C	Copies the selected text and puts it on the clipboard.
Paste	Ctrl + V or Shift + Insert	Inserts the clipboard contents at the insertion point.
Format Painter	<u>Ctrl + Shift + C</u>	Copies the formatting of the selected text to a specified location.
Undo	Ctrl + Z	Reverses certain commands.
Redo	Ctrl +Y	Reverses the action of the Undo button.
Help	F1	Provides the help for working on MS -Word.
Find	Ctrl + F	Opens Find and replace dialog box with find tab
Insert	Ctrl +(K)	Insert link
Delete	Ctrl + Del	Deletes word to the right of cursor.
	Ctrl + Backspace	Deletes word to the left of cursor.
Insert	Alt + Shift +D	Insert the current date.
	Alt + Shift + T	Insert the current time.

Formatting Toolbar

Tool Name	Shortcut	Description
Style	Ctrl + Shift + S	Applies a style or records a style.
Font	Ctrl + Shift + F	Changes the font of the selected text.
Font Size	Ctrl + Shift + P	Changes the font size of the selected text.
Bold	Ctrl + B	Makes the selected text bold.
Italic	Ctrl + I	Makes the selected text italic.
Underline	Ctrl + U	Makes the selected text underline.
Aligned Left	Ctrl + L	Aligns the paragraph at left indent. (By default)
Center	Ctrl + E	Centers the paragraph between the indents.
Aligned Right	Ctrl + R	Aligns the paragraph at right indent.
Justify	Ctrl + J	Aligns the paragraph at both right and left indents.
Line space	Ctrl + 5	To increase line spacing



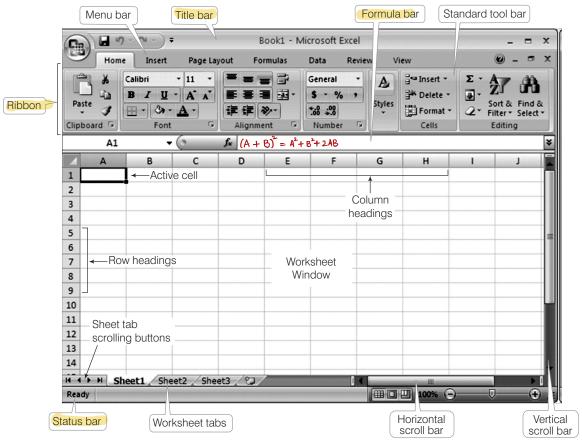
Microsoft Excel

An electronic spreadsheet is used for analysing, sharing and managing information for accounting purpose performing mathematical calculations, budgeting, billing etc. A spreadsheet is a matrix of rows and columns similar to an accounting ledger. The spreadsheet program also provides tools for creating graphs, inserting pictures and chart, analysing the data etc. e.g. Corel Quattro Pro, Snowball, Lotus-1-2-3, Apple Numbers etc.

Start MS-Excel

To start MS-Excel software, we can follow any one method out of them

- (i) Click on Start button and then click on Run option. Run dialog box will be appear on screen. Now, type excel on text box and press Enter key.
- (ii) Click Start button \rightarrow All Programs \rightarrow Microsoft Office \rightarrow Microsoft Office Excel 2007 By default, the name of the blank spreadsheet is Book1.xlsx where .xls and .xlsx are the extensions of a MS-Excel spreadsheet.



Microsoft Excel Window

Components of Microsoft Excel

The components of MS-Excel are as follows

- 1. **Title Bar** It shows the name of the application and name of the file. It consists of three control buttons, i.e. minimize, maximize and close.
- 2. **Ribbon** It consists of a panel of commands which are organised into a set of tabs.



	•
\mathbf{N}	icros
171	10.105

- 3 Tab On the ribbon, it contains the buttons needed to edit characters, text and layout.
- Home tab Consists of Clipboard, Font, Alignment, Number, Styles, Cells and Editing.
- Illustrations, Charts, Links and Text.
- Page Layout tab Consists of Themes, Page Setup, Scale to Fit, Sheet Options and Arrange.
- (iv) Formulas tab Consists of Function Library, Defined Names, Formula Auditing and Calculation.
- (y) Data tab Consists of Get External Data, Connections, Sort & Filter, Data Tools and Outline.
- Review tab Consists of Proofing, Comments and Changes.
- (yit) View tab Consists of Workbook Views, Show/Hide. Zoom, Window and Macros.
- 4. **Status Bar** It displays information about the currently active worksheet. It includes page number, view shortcuts, zoom slider, etc.
- Formula Bar It is located below the ribbon. It is used to enter and edit worksheet data. *It includes*
 - (i) Name box displays the all references or column and row location of the active cell.
 - (ii) **Functions** are predefined formulas that perform calculations by using specific values, called arguments.

Functions

Predefined formulas in MS-Excel are called functions.

There are different types of functions

Function	Description	Example
SUM	It is used to add all the values provided as argument.	= SUM (A1 : A5)
AVERAGE	This function calculates the average of all the values provided as argument.	=AVERAGE (A1 : A5)

Function	Description	Example
COUNT	This function counts the number of cells that contain number.	= COUNT (A1 : A5)
MAX	This function is used to return maximum value from a list of arguments.	= MAX $(A1 : A5)$
MIN	This function is used to return minimum value from a list of arguments.	=MIN (A1 : A5)

Where, A1 : A5 is a range between the cells of A1 and A5.

Basics of Spreadsheet

The basic terms of spreadsheet are as follows

- 1. A **spreadsheet** is a software tool thatlets one enter, calculate, manipulate and analyse set of numbers.
- 2. The intersection of each row and column is called **cell**. A cell is an individual container for data. *It may hold*
 - (i) Numbers (Constants)
 - (ii) Formulas (Mathematical equations)
 - (iii) Text (Labels)
- 3. An array of cells is called a **sheet** or **worksheet**. A worksheet holds information presented in tabular format with text.
- 4. A **workbook** is a document that **contains** one **or more worksheet**. Each new workbook has created three worksheets by default.
- 5. A **row** is given a number that identifies, it starts from 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, ... so on.
- 6. A **column** is given a letter that identifies it starts from A ... Z, AA ... AZ, BA, BB ... BZ so on.
- 7. **Active cell** is a cell in which you are currently working.
- 8. A **cell pointer** is a cell-boundary that specifies which cell is active at that moment.
- A **formula** is an equation that calculates the value to be displayed. A formula must begin with equal to (=) sign.
- 10. A **cell address** is used to specified the intersecting of row and column of the letter and number on worksheet.

Charts

These are the graphical and pictorial representation of worksheet data.

Types of Charts

There are various types of charts.

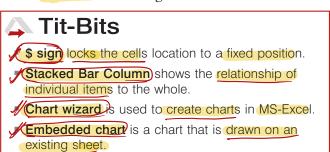
- 1. **Area Chart** It emphasises the magnitude of change over time.
- Column Chart It shows data changes over a period of time or illustrates comparisons among items.
- Bar Chart It illustrates comparisons among individual items. Categories are organised vertically and values horizontally.
- 4. **Line Chart** It shows trends in data at equal intervals. It is useful for depicting the change in a value over period of time.
- 5. **Pie Chart** It shows the proportional size of items that make up only one data series to the sum of the items.
- 6. **XY** (Scatter) **Chart** It shows the relationships among the numeric values in several data series or plots two groups of numbers as series of XY coordinates. Scatter compares pairs of values.

Components of a Chart

Components of a chart are as follows

- 1. **Chart Area** This is the total region surrounding the chart.
- 2. **Plot Area** The area where data is plotted. The plot area is bounded by axes in a 2D-Chart whereas in 3D-Chart it is bounded by walls and floor.
- 3. **Chart Title** The descriptive text aimed at helping user identify the chart.
- 4. **Axis Title** These are the titles given to three axis, i.e. **X**, **Y** and **Z**.
- 5. **Data Series** A row or column of numbers that are plotted in a chart is called a data series
- 6. **Gridlines** These are horizontal and vertical lines which inserted in the chart to enhance its readability.

- Legends It helps to identify various plotted data series.
- Data Label It provides additional information about a data marker.
- Data Table It is defined as a range of cells that are used for testing and analysing outcomes on a large scale.



Shortcut Keys of MS-Excel and their Descriptions

Shortcut Keys	Description
F2	Edit the selected cell.
F5	Go to a <u>specific</u> cell. e.g. C6
F7	Checks the spellings
F11	Create chart.
Ctrl + Shift +(;)	Enter the current time.
Ctrl +(;)	Enter the current date.
Alt + Shift + F1	Insert <u>new workshee</u> t.
Shift + F3	Opens the <u>Insert Function</u> window.
Shift + F5	Opens <u>Find and Replace</u> dialog box with find tab.
Ctrl + A	Select all contents of the worksheet.
Ctrl + B	Bold highlighted selection.
Ctrl + I	Italic highlighted selection.
Ctrl (K)	Insert link.
Ctrl + U	Underline highlighted selection.
Ctrl + P	Bring up the Print dialog box to begin printing.
Ctrl + Z	Undo the last action.
Ctrl + F9	Minimize current workbook.
Ctrl + F10	Maximize currently selected workbook.
Ctrl + F6	Switch between open workbooks/ windows.
Ctrl + Page Up	Move to the <u>previous she</u> et between Excel worksheets in the same Excel document.

Microsoft Office 97

Shortcut Keys	Description
Ctrl + P	Bring up the Print dialog box to begin printing.
Ctrl + Z	Undo the last action.
Ctrl + F9	Minimize current workbook.
Ctrl + F10	Maximize currently selected workbook.
Ctrl + F6	Switch between open workbooks/windows.
Ctrl + Page Up	Move to the <u>previous sheet</u> between Excel worksheets in the same Excel document.
Ctrl + Page Down	Move to the <u>next sheet between Excel</u> worksheets in the same Excel document.
Ctrl + Tab	Move between two or more open Excel files.
Alt + =	Create a <u>formula to sum all</u> of the above cells.
Shift + Home	Go to the first cell in the current row.
Ctrl + Shift + !	Format number in comma format.
Ctrl + Shift + \$	Format number in currency format
Ctrl + Shift + #	Format number in date format
Ctrl + Shift + %	Format number in percentage formal.

Shortcut Keys	Description
Ctrl + Shift +	Format number in time format.
@	
Ctrl + Space	Select entire column.
Shift + Space	Select entire row.

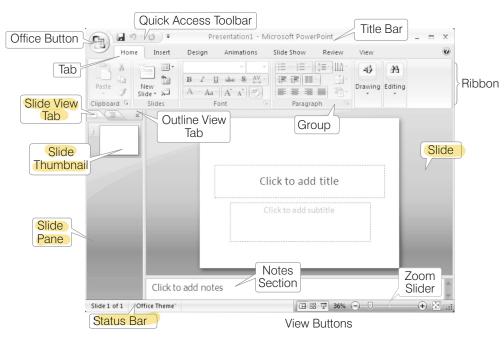
Microsoft PowerPoint

The application software that can create professional looking visual aids is called presentation graphics software. The presentation software is used for creation of the slides and to display the information in the form of presentation of slides. A presentation software provides tools like editor that allows insertion and formatting of text and methods for inserting and manipulating graphics images along with sound and visual effects.

Start MS-PowerPoint

To start the MS-PowerPoint software, we need to Click Start button → All Programs → Microsoft Office → Microsoft Office PowerPoint 2007

By default, the name of the blank document is Presentation1. ppt, where .ppt or .pptx is the extension of a PowerPoint file.



Microsoft PowerPoint Window

Components of PowerPoint

Various components of MS-PowerPoint 2007 window are described below

- 1. **Title Bar** It contains the name of currently opened file followed by software name.
- 2. **Ribbon** It is same as Word and Excel, just few tabs are different like Animations, Slide Show, etc.
- 3. **Slide** It appears in the centre of the window. You can create your presentation by adding content to the slides.
- 4. **Slide Pane** This area of PowerPoint window displays all the slides that are added in the presentation.
- 5. **Slide View Tab** This tab displays a thumbnail view of all the slides.
- 6. Outline View Tab This tab displays the text contained in the presentation in an outline format.
- 7. **Notes Section** This can be used for creating notes.
- 8. **Status Bar** It displays the number of the slide that is currently being displayed.

PowerPoint Views

Different types of views available in PowerPoint 2007 are explained below

- Normal View This is the main editing view, where you write and design your presentations, i.e. actual screen which is displayed.
- **Slide Sorter View** It provides a view of slides in thumbnail form. This view makes it easy to sort and organise the sequence of the slides at the time of creating presentation.
- Notes Page View In this view, the notes pane is located just below the slide pane. Here, notes that apply to the current slide can be typed. Later, these notes can be printed and referred while giving actual presentation.

Slide Show View This is used to deliver a presentation to the audience. Slide Show view takes up the full computer screen, like an actual presentation. To exit Slide Show view, press Esc key from the keyboard.

Master View This view includes Slide view, Handout view and Notes view. They are the main slides that store information about the presentation, including background color, fonts effects, placeholder sizes and positions.

- Trigger is defined as an object or item that performs on the slide when we click the mouse.
- The MS-PowerPoint can maximum zoom to 400% only.
- In MS-PowerPoint, we can add many types of image and sound format such as gif, .bmp, .png, .jpg, .giv, .wav, .mid, etc.

Shortcut Keys of Microsoft PowerPoint and their Descriptions

Shortcut Keys	Description
F5	View the Slide Show.
Shift + Ctrl + Home	Selects all text from the cursor to the start of the active text box.
Shift + Ctrl + End	Selects all text from the cursor to the end of the active text box.
S	Stop the slide show press S again to restar the slide show.
Esc	End the slide show.
Ctrl + A	Select all items on the page or the active text box.
Ctrl + B	Applies bold to the selected text.
Ctrl F	Opens the tind and replace dialog box with find tab.
Shift + click each slide	Select more than one slides
Ctrl H	Opens the find and replace dialog box with replace tab
Ctrl + I	Applies italic to the selected text.
Ctrl + M	Insert <mark>s a new slide</mark> .
Ctrl + N	Opens a new blank presentation.
	not side.

Microsoft Office 99

Shortcut Keys	Description
Ctrl +O	Opens the Open dialog box.
Ctrl (T)	Opens the Font dialog box.
Ctrl + U	Applies underlining to the selected text.
Ctrl + V	Paste the cutted or copied text
Ctrl +W	Closes the presentation.
Ctrl (Y)	Repeats or undo the last command entered.
Home	Moves cursor to beginning of current line of text.
End	Moves cursor to end of current line of text.
Ctrl + Home	Moves cursor in beginning of presentation.
Ctrl + End	Moves cursor to end of presentation.
Shift + Click each side	Select more than one slide in a presentation.
F1	Opens the help dialog box.

9 Microsoft Access

A database is a collection of logically related and similar data. Database stores similar kind of data for a specific purpose that is organised in such a manner that any information can be retrieved from it, when needed. Microsoft Access is an application which allows the creating of databases. Microsoft Access is a Relational Database Management System (RDBMS).

Start MS-Access

To start the MS-Access software, we need to Click Start button \rightarrow All Programs \rightarrow Microsoft Office \rightarrow Microsoft Office Access 2007 By default, accdb is the extension of a MS-Access.

Components of MS-Access

Within MS-Access, there are four components as follows

- **1. Table** stores the data in your database.
- **Queries** get information from the data stored in the tables.

There are five types of queries

Query Type	Description
Select query	Retrieves data from one or more tables and displays the recordset in a datasheet. This is the most common type of query.
Parameter query	Prompts the user to enter values that define the query, such as a specified region for sales results.
Cross-tab query	Arranges a recordset to make it more easily visible, using both row headings and column headings.
Action query	Creates a new table or changes an existing table.
SQL query	An advanced query that is created by using an SQL statement.

- **3/Reports** allow printing of data, based on queries or tables created by the user.
- 4/Forms make it easy to enter data in the tables. A form is an interface for adding and editing data.

MS-Access Templates

It is a complete tracking application with predefined tables, forms, reports, queries, macros and relationships. MS-Access includes a collection of database templates, *which are described as*

- 1. Assets It is used to create an assets database to keep track of assets, including assets details and owners.
- 2. Contacts It is used to create a contact database to manage information about people.
- 3. Events It is used to create an events database for tracking upcoming meeting, dealings, etc.
- 4. **Faculty** It is used to create a faculty database to keep track of information about faculty.
- 5. Marketing Projects It is used to create a marketing projects database to keep track time- sensitive deliverable and vendor status for project.
- 6. **Students** It is used to create students database to keep information about your students including contacts, their guardians.

Elements of MS-Access

In MS-Access, database holds various elements for every database operation

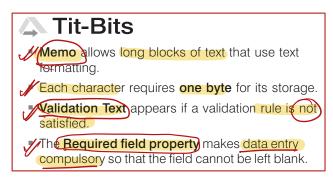
- 1. **Field Name** It is a label provided for a field that specifies the type of information contained in a particular field.
- 2. **Field Type/Data Type** It specifies the type of data stored in the field such as textual data and numerical data or combination of both. The default size of data type is 50 in MS-Access.

There are various data types as follows

Data Type	Field length or Field size
Text	0-255 characters
Memo	0-65535 characters
Number	1, 2, 4 or 8 bytes
Date/Time	8 bytes
Currency	8 bytes
Auto Number	4 bytes
Yes/No	1 bit (0 or 1)
OLE object	upto 1 GB
Hyperlink	Each part contains 2048 characters

- 3. **Field Length** Field refers length or width to the maximum number of characters that a field can contain.
- 4. **Primary Key** A field which is used to uniquely identify the records in a table. The primary key cannot contain null value.
- Validation Rule It is a condition that must be met before data is accepted into database.
- 6. **MS-Access View** You can create a table by two most popular ways
 - (i) **Datasheet View** It shows the data in the database and also allows you to enter and edit the data but not allow to change the database.
 - (ii) **Design View** It allows you to create or change the table and also set the keys.
- 7. **Filtering Data** It enables to display only those records in a table that meet a specified filter criterion.

- 8. **Relationship** It is an association between access tables or queries that use related fields. It is a link between tables and enables us to accessed data from both tables simultaneously.
 - Relationship can be divided into *three* catogories as One-to-One, One-to-Many and Many-to-Many
- 9. **Attributes** These can be defined as the characteristics of an entity to identify it uniquely. Such as student's attributes are Roll-No, Section, Name, etc.



Shortcut Keys of MS-Access and their Descriptions

Working with Database Object

Shortcut Keys	Description		
Ctrl + N	Create a new database.		
Ctrl + O	Open an existing database.		
Alt + N	Create a new database object.		
Alt + O	Open database object.		
Ctrl + S	Save a database object.		
Ctrl + P	Print the current or selected database object.		
Ctrl + C	Copy the selected object.		
Ctrl + X	Cut the selected object.		
Ctrl + V	Paste the cutted or copied object.		
Delete	Delete an object.		

Working with Tables

Shortcut Keys	Description
Ctrl + Plus sign (+)	Add a <u>new record</u> .
Ctrl + Semicolon(;)	Insert the current date
Ctrl + Shift+Colon(:)	Insert the current time.

Microsoft Office 101

F7

Shortcut Keys	Description
Ctrl + Alt + Spacebar	Insert the default value for a field.
Ctrl + (Apostrophe('))	Insert the value from the same field in the previous record.
Ctrl + A	Select all records.
Ctrl + Minus sign (-)	Delete the current record.
Esc	Undo changes made to the current field/record.

Navigation in a Table

Shortcut Keys	Description		
Tab	Next field		
Shift + Tab	Previous field		
Page Down	Next screen		
Page Up	Previous screen		
Ctrl+↑	First record		
Ctrl+↓	Last record		
*	Next record		
1	Previous record		

Design View

Shortcut Keys	Description
Alt + D	Open a <mark>database object</mark> in design view.
Alt + Enter	Display a property sheet in design view.
Alt + V + P	Open property sheet for the selected object in design view.

Shortcut Keys	Description
Ctrl + B	Bold letters
Ctrl + I	Italicise letters
Ctrl + U	Underline letters
Ctrl + F	Find text
Ctrl + H	Replace text
F5	Refresh
F2	Rename
Ctrl + A	Select All
Ctrl + Y	Redo Last Action
Ctrl + Z	Undo Last Action
Ctrl + W	Close the active window
F1	Open Microsoft Access help
Ctrl + Shift + A	Sort selected data in ascending order

Common Tasks

Microsoft Outlook

It is an E-mail client and personal information manager that is available as a part of Microsoft Office suite.

Ctrl + Shift + Z Sortselecteddataindescendingorder

Check spelling

Windows mobile devices are the version of MS-Outlook, enables users to synchronise their E-mails data to their smartphones.

MS-Outlook can work with Microsoft exchange server and Microsoft sharepoint server for multiple users in an organisation such as shared mailboxes, calendars, exchange public folders, sharepoint lists and meeting schedules.

QUESTION BANK

MS-Word

1.	Microsoft Office v	vas	developed	by	
	in				

- (1) Microsoft Inc, 1970s
- (2) Microsoft Inc, 1980s
- (3) Sun Microsoft, 1980s
- (4) Sun Microsoft Inc, 1970s
- **2.** Which of the following is a basic software of MS-Office?
 - (1) MS-Word
- (2) MS-Excel
- (3) MS-PowerPoint
- (4) MS-Access
- (5) All of the above
- 3. MS-Word is a
 - (1) tabular data formatting software
 - (2) Word processing software
 - (3) presentation software
 - (4) E-mail client

4. What is MS-Word?

[SBI Clerk 2015]

- (1) It is a calculating tool.
- (2) It is a planning tool.
- (3) It is a chart.
- (4) It is a networking tool.
- (5) It is a document typing tool.
- **5.** Microsoft Office Word is a(n)
 - (1) area in the computer's main memory in which Microsoft Office text files are stored temporarily
 - (2) program included with Windows 2000 that can be used only to create or edit text files, smaller than 64k, that do not require formatting
 - (3) classified password that prevents unauthorised users from accessing a protected Microsoft Office item or document
 - (4) full featured Word processing program that can be used to create and revise professional looking documents easily
- **6.** A program which helps to create written documents and lets you go back and make corrections as necessary.
 - (1) Spreadsheet
- (2) Personal writer
- (3) Word printer
- (4) Word processor

- **7.** A Word processor would be used best to
 - (1) paint a picture

[IBPS Clerk 2011]

- (2) draw a diagram
- (3) type a story
- (4) work out income and expenses
- (5) None of the above
- 8. This program is made by Microsoft and embedded with Windows and used to view Web document. [RBI Grade B 2013]
 - (1) Netscape
- (2) Outlook Express
- (3) Internet Explorer
- (4) MS-Word
- (5) None of these
- **9.** You can start Microsoft Word by using which button?
 - (1) New
- (2) Start
- (3) Program
- (4) All of these
- **10.** When you start MS-Word, the opening document has the name as
 - (1) DOC 1
- (2) Document1
- (3) Document
- (4) Workbook
- **11.** What is the default file extension for all Word documents?

[RBI Grade B 2012, IBPS Clerk 2014]

- (1) WRD
- (2) TXT
- (3) DOC
- (4) FIL
- (5) WD
- **12.** The first bar of MS-Word is
 - (1) menu bar
- (2) status bar
- (3) title bar
- (4) formatting toolbar
- **13.** Editing a document that has been created means [IBPS Clerk 2015]
 - (1) saving it
- (2) printing it
- (3) scanning it
- (4) correcting it
- (5) None of these
- **14.** A is an additional set of commands that the computer displays after you make a selection from main menu. [SBI Clerk 2009]
 - (1) dialog box
- (2) sub menu
- (3) menu selection
- (4) All of these
- (5) None of these

Microsoft Office 103

15	M. C.337 1.	1 1 1	ดา	M	41	
15.	Microsoft Word is a word processor developed by Microsoft. In MS-Word, Spelling Check is a feature available in which tab?		<i>2</i> 3.	• Most of the editing tools are available under which menu?		
	(1) File (2) Home (5) References			(1) File(3) Edit(5) None of these	(2) Format(4) All of these	
16.	MS-Word is a text or document editing application program that comes in the package of MS-Office Suite. Which among the given options is not related with		24.	press the key. (1) Page up (3) Home	nning of a line of text, (2) A (4) Enter	
	MS-Word? (1) Page Layout (3) Mailings (5) SmartArt	[IBPS PO 2016] (2) Antivirus (4) Format Painter	25.	(5) None of theseIn which menu, we document?(1) File	will find the command [RBI Grade B 2013] (2) Insert	
17.	a Word document	ne font for a sentence in [IBPS Clerk 2011]		(3) Tools (5) None of these	(4) Data	
(1) select Font in the Fo(2) select Font in the Eo(3) select Font in the To(4) select Font in the V		dit menu °ools menu	26.	Which of the follow (1) Bold (3) Regular (5) Bold-Italic	ring is not a font style? (2) Italic (4) Superscript	
18.	(5) None of the above8. When computer users a document, they change its appearance.(1) Edit (2) Create (3) Save (4) Format		27.	Portrait and landsca (1) page orientation (3) page layout (5) page gap	pe are (2) paper size (4) page margin	
19.	 (5) None of these 9. In Word, the Replace option is available on (1) File menu (2) Edit menu (3) Insert menu (4) View menu (5) Format menu 		28. Which of the following should be used to move a paragraph from one place to another in a Word document?(1) Copy and paste(2) Cut and paste(3) Delete and retype(4) Find and replace			
20.	Which of the follow Edit menu? (1) Cut (3) Paste (5) None of these	ing is not an option of (2) Copy (4) Page Setup	29.		om its original position without deleting it is (2) searching	
21.	that provides categor	-		(3) moving(5) halting	(4) copying	
22	(1) Menu bar(3) Tool bar(5) None of theseThe process of making	(2) Status bar (4) Scroll bar	30.		ring displays the buttons yle, alignment and size? (2) Status bar (4) Formatting toolbar	
	existing document i (1) editing (3) modifying (5) adjusting	8	31.	_	ment, you have to put on (2) Monitor (4) All of these	

32.	Blinking point which in the text is called	h shows your position	(4) are the one to show end of paragraph(5) None of the above
33.	(1) cursor (2) bli (4) states (5) pla After selecting the 'l Edit menu, the followappear. (1) Replace	· / I	40. When working in the page break preview, you can(1) view exactly where each page break occurs(2) add or remove page breaks(3) change the print area(4) All of the above(5) None of the above
34.		ing justification align sides left and right of [IBPS Clerk 2012] (2) Justify (4) Balanced	 41. In Word, you can force a page break [IBPS PO 2011] (1) by positioning your cursor at the appropriate place and pressing the F1 key (2) by positioning your cursor at the appropriate place and pressing the Ctrl+Enter (3) by using the insert/section break
35.	Auto-text can be used document. (1) Text (3) Either 1 or 2 (5) None of these	ed to insert in [RBI Grade B 2014] (2) Graphics (4) Both '1' and '2'	(4) by changing the font size of your document(5) None of the above42. Where you can find the horizontal split bar on MS-Word screen?
36.	margin (2) different section ca	[RBI Grade B 2014] nument need to have same in have different margins need margins settings for all in the version of Word	 (1) On the left of horizontal scroll bar (2) On the right of horizontal scroll bar (3) On the top of vertical scroll bar (4) On the bottom of vertical scroll bar 43. In MS-Word, the default alignment for paragraph is (1) left aligned (2) centered (3) right aligned (4) justified
37.	Enter key is normall every [IBPS PO (1) line (3) paragraph	within a document, the y pressed at the end of O 2011, IBPS Clerk 2013] (2) sentence (4) word	 (5) None of these 44. Which of the following is not available on the ruler of MS-Word screen? (1) Left indent (2) Right indent (3) Centre indent (4) All of these
38.	(5) fileIn order to delete a state document, you would (1) highlight and copy(3) copy and paste(5) select and paste	ld use [IBPS Clerk 2015]	45. You specify the save details of your file in the [RBI Grade B 2013] (1) "Save as a file" dialog box (2) "Save the file as" dialog (3) "File save" dialog box (4) Any of '1' and '2'
39.	Soft page breaks (1) are induced by the (2) are inserted by wor of the page (3) can be deleted	[RBI Grade B 2013] user d automatically at the end	 (5) None of the above 46. To save an existing document with a different file name, click (1) Save button on the Standard toolbar (2) Save on the File menu

(2) Save on the File menu

	(3) Save As(4) Save As(5) None of	on the Fil	le menu	ard toolbar	55.	To move to the b working on MS-1 used?			is
	How man (1) 3 (5) 8 Word has	(2) 4	(3) 5	ve a document? [SBI PO 2012] (4) 6		(1) Home key(2) End key(3) Ctrl + Page Dov(4) Insert key(5) Ctrl + End key	wn Key		
		capitalisa can defo ry l rd	tion and g ect and co (2) auto (4) auto	rammar errors rrect. correct	56.	To undo the last which of the follokey? (1) Ctrl + P (3) Ctrl + A (5) Ctrl + W	owing Wi (2) Ct		
	(1) Top(3) Centre(5) None of	f these	(2) Botto (4) All o		57.	Shortcut key to g document (1) Ctrl + Last (3) Ctrl + End (5) Alt + L	(2) Ct	[SBI PO 2	2014]
	(1) Ctrl + V (3) Ctrl + Z (5) Ctrl + V	Z	(2) Ctrl (4) Ctrl		58.	Which of the foll the entire docum [IBPS	nent?	n be used to so	
51.	To increa shortcut le (1) Ctrl + I (3) Ctrl + I	keys.	e spacing, (2) Ctrl (4) Ctrl		59.	 (1) Ctrl + A (3) Shift + A (5) Ctrl + H What is the shore 	(4) Ct	t + F5 rl + K or centering t	he
	(5) Ctrl + 5		(-)		59. What is the shortcut key for centering the text selected by the user in Word?				
52.	Shortcut for are printed (1) Ctrl + For (3) Shift + For (3)	ed. 31	ying the f (2) Ctrl (4) Shift			(1) Ctrl + A (3) Ctrl + C (5) Ctrl + E	(2) Ct (4) Ct	[IBPS Clerk 2 rl + B rl + D	2011]
	(5) Alt + F2		()		60.	60. To open a new file in MS-Word, the shortcut key is			
53.	The short (1) Ctrl + I	•	o print do (2) Ctrl	cuments is [IBPS PO 2012] + A		(1) Ctrl + X (3) Ctrl + Y	. ,	rl + N rl + V	
	(3) Ctrl + E (5) Ctrl + F	3	(4) Ctrl	+ C	MS	S-Excel			
54.	,	the short x?	cut key to (2) Shift (4) Ctrl		1.	MS-Excel is used (1) letter writing (2) spreadsheet calc (3) presentation (4) painting (5) None of the abo	culation	[SBI Clerk 2	?012]

(5) None of the above

2.	What kind of software would you most likely use to keep track of a billing account? [IBPS PO 2015] (1) Web Authoring (2) Electronic Publishing (3) Spreadsheet (4) Word Processing	pa (1) (3)	hich one is the exackage? VisiCalc Ada None of these	ample of spreadsheet [IBPS Clerk 2011] (2) Unity (4) Snowball
	 (5) PowerPoint Excel worksheet data can be shared with Word document by [RBI Grade B 2014] (1) inserting an Excel file into Word (2) copy and paste Excel worksheet into Word document (3) link Excel data in a Word document (4) All of the above (5) None of the above 	the (1) (3) (5) 10. The (1) (3)	e form? Label Option group None of these	ve use to give heading in (2) Text box (4) Insert ved file in MS-Excel is (2) .xas (4) .xll
4.	A worksheet is made of columns and rows, wherein [RBI Grade 2013] (1) columns run horizontally and rows run vertically (2) columns run vertically and rows run horizontally (3) the run is dependent on the application being used (4) Both '2' and '3' (5) None of the above	11. Al too (1) (3) (5) 12. In ro (1)	lignment buttons a olbar? Status Formatting None of these	(2) Standard (4) All of these ction of a column and a [RBI Grade B 2014] (3) table (4) box
5.	Which of the following software applications would be the most appropriate for performing numerical and statistical calculations? [RBI Grade B 2012] (1) Database (2) Document processor (3) Graphics package (4) Spreadsheet (5) PowerPoint	13. W of (1) (3) (5) 14. A (1)	hat does an electr	onic spreadsheet consist [IBPS Clerk 2011] (2) Columns (4) All of these sheets is called [RBI Grade B 2014] (2) Worksheets (4) Workbook
6.	The file responsible for starting MS-Excel is [RBI Grade B 2013] (1) MS.Excel (2) MS.exe (3) Excel.exe (4) Excel.com (5) None of these	(5) 15. Al sp (1)	None of these I of the following readsheet softwar worksheet	terms are related to e except [SBI Clerk 2011] (2) cell
7.	Anything that is typed in a worksheet appears [RBI Grade B 2013] (1) in the formula bar only (2) in the active cell only	(5) 16. W	formula None of these hich of the follow ccel?	(4) virus detection ing is an active cell in [IBPS Clerk 2011]
	(3) in both active cell and formula bar (4) All of the above	(1)	Current cell Range	(2) Formula (4) Cell address

(5) None of these

	How are the data org spreadsheet? (1) Lines and spaces (3) Height and width (5) None of these The basic unit of a wayou enter data in Ex	[SBI Clerk 2008] (2) Layers and planes (4) Rows and columns vorksheet into which	26.	(1) double click any ce	ell in the column to the last ading
19.	(1) tab (2) cell (5) None of these The advantage of us: (1) calculations can be (2) changing data autor	[IBPS Clerk 2008] (3) box (4) range ing a spreadsheet is done automatically	27.	Which among the fo operation which can objects in graphic pr (1) Spell check (3) Move (5) None of the above	
20.	calculations (3) more flexibility (4) All of the above A is rectangular columns used to enter (1) cell	r grid of rows and	28.	Which of the following option for saving a factor of the following option for Stand (2) Save option from Fig. (3) Pressing Ctrl + S (4) All of the above	dard toolbar
21.	(3) worksheet(5) Both '3' and '4'The default view in I(1) Work(3) Normal	(4) spreadsheetExcel is view.(2) Auto(4) Roman	29.	What function displaced column or column de (1) Hyperlink (3) Transpose (5) None of these	•
22.	It is a software tool to calculate, manipulate (1) speedsheet (3) slide sheet (5) None of these	hat lets one enter,	30.	copies of workbooks worked on independ (1) copying (3) pasting	s users to bring together that other users gave lently. [SBI Clerk 2011] (2) merging (4) compiling
	Borders can be appli (1) cells (3) text (5) None of these The cell having bold	(2) paragraph(4) All of these	31.	auto text are buttons(1) formatting(3) standard	age number and insert s on the toolbar. (2) header and footer (4) edit
	(1) relative(3) absolute(5) passive	(2) active (4) mixed	32.	(5) None of theseOn saving a workshobox(1) is used to open the s	eet, the 'Save As' dialog [RBI Grade B 2013, 14]
25.	You can create hype workbook to (1) a Web page on com (2) a Web page on the 1 (3) other Office 97 appl (4) All of the above	pany Internet Internet		(2) is used for saving th	

33. The letter and number column and row is to (1) cell location (3) cell address (5) cell contents 34. Magnifier button is (1) Print Preview tooll	the [IBPS PO 2012] (2) cell position (4) cell coordinates available on	41.	You can copy data (1) with the copy, past Edit menu (2) with commands of (3) with buttons on the (4) All of the above (5) None of the above	ite and cut commands on the n a shortcut menu ne standard toolbars
(2) Standard toolbar (3) Formatting toolbar (4) Both '1' and '2' (5) None of the above		42.	A cell entry can be 6 (1) menu bar (3) function bar (5) None of these	edited in the cell or in the (2) edit menu (4) formula bar
35. Which of the follow formula in Microsof (1) = A2 + A1 (3) = 1 + A2 (5) = A1 + A2	_	43.	In Excel, this is a proprovides a shortcut calculations. (1) Value (3) Function (5) None of these	rerecorded formula that for complex (2) Data series (4) Field
36. Which command is characters in a cell? (1) Len (2) Length (5) None of these	[RBI Grade B 2014]	44.	In Excel, an active of by (1) 4A (3) A\$4 (5) \$A4	(2) A4 (4) \$A\$4
current (1) system time in a ce (2) system date and tin (3) system date only (4) time at which the ce			Three types of data worksheet, as num (1) formulas (3) logic (5) None of these	can be entered in a ber/characters, text and (2) functions (4) All of these
	ring characteristics is namically the results [IBPS Clerk 2012] (2) Table (4) Diagram	46.	The physical arrange page is referred to a (1) Features (2) Format (3) Pagination (4) Grid	gement of elements on a as a document's
(5) Formula and funct39. Which area in an E entering values and(1) Standard Toolbar(3) Title Bar	xcel window allows	47.	Cell address \$A4 in (1) mixed cell reference (2) absolute cell reference (3) relative cell reference (4) All of the above (5) None of the above	ence nce
(5) None of the above 40. = Sum (B1 : B10) is a (1) function (3) cell address (5) None of these	an example of a (2) formula (4) value	48.	In this chart, only of plotted (1) pie (3) bar (5) None of these	(2) line (4) column

49.	a whole. (1) pie (3) stacked bar	(1) pie (2) line		2007, car current r (1) Tab	be used to ow?	llowing commands in Office d to go to the first cell in the [IBPS Clerk 2014] (2) Shift + Tab		
50.	(5) None of theseA chart placed in a w(1) formatting chart(3) aligning chart(5) None of these	vorksheet is called (2) embedded chart (4) hanging chart	59.		ksheet in M o hide entir		hat is short- [SBI PO 2014]	
51.	Scatter chart is also I (1) XX chart (3) XY chart (5) XZ chart	known as (2) YX chart (4) YY chart	60.	(3) Ctrl + (5) Ctrl + To select used?				
52.	In Excel, charts are coption? (1) Chart wizard (3) Pie chart	reated using which [SBI Clerk 2009] (2) Pivot table (4) Bar chart	MS	(1) Shift + (3) Alt + s (5) None of	pace	(2) Ctrl + s (4) None o	space	
53.	 (5) None of these 3. Pie charts are typically created by using which of the following? (1) Browser software (2) Database software (3) Desktop publishing software (4) Word processing software 		 Which software is used to create presentation? Microsoft Word (2) Microsoft Excel Microsoft PowerPoint Microsoft Access All of the above 					
54 .	(5) Spreadsheet softwar Pressing Ctrl + F9 in (1) prints 9 worksheets		2.	Microsof	the extension of Office 200 (2) .pptx	7?	rPoint in (4) .ptx	
	(2) prints a sheet(3) prints 9 followed by spaces(4) inserts 9 cells at the current location(5) None of the above		3.	from wh	add any pic ich menu? (2) Edit	•	ur document (4) Format	
55.	To select the current (1) Ctrl + Spacebar (3) Shift + Enter (5) Ctrl + Shift	column, press (2) Ctrl + B (4) Ctrl + Enter	4.	Which of you wan	f the follow t all the slid he same 'lo	les in the p	you use if resentation	
56.	The cell accepts your if you press (1) Enter (3) Tab (5) None of these	typing as its contents, (2) Ctrl + Enter (4) Insert		(2) Add a(3) Outline(4) A pres	de layout opt slide option e view entation desi of the above			
57 .	Which key is used in another key to perfo. (1) Function (3) Arrow		5.		. defines the , numbers a	and special (2) font siz		

(5) None of these

(5) None of these

6.	shows how the page will appear wit footer. (1) Draft (3) Outline (5) None of these	contents on printed th margin, header and (2) Full screen reading (4) Page layout		Which PowerPoint vof the presentation a useful for rearranging (1) Slide sorter (3) Slide master	s a thumbnail a g slides?	
7.	By default, on which footer is printed? (1) On first page (3) On every page (5) None of these	page the header or [IBPS Clerk 2011] (2) On alternative page (4) All of these		(5) Slide design Which is a feature PowerPoint software see all the slides in a p	that allows the resentation at o	e user to
8.	To find the paste spe	ecial option, or use the the tab of Power [IBPS Clerk 2013] (2) Slide Show (4) Insert	15.	 (1) Slide Sorter (3) Handout Master (5) Reading View To add a header or for you can use the (1) Title master (3) Handout master 	(2) Slide Master(4) Slide Headercoter to your h(2) Slide master(4) All of these	•
9.	print to its originating destination docume (1) Cell (3) Defaults	object, which is not miss ag document into a nt? [RBI Grade B 2014] (2) Embed (4) Any of these	16.	(5) None of these The maximum zoom MS-PowerPoint is (1) 100% (2) 200% (5) None of these	percentage in	erk 2009] 500%
10.	 (5) None of these Selecting Portrait changes our page from [RBI Grade B 2014] (1) a wide to tall orientation (2) a tall to wide orientation (3) a normal font size to a condensed one (4) a condensed font size to a normal one (5) None of the above 			In Microsoft PowerP sound effect files car presentation are (1) .wav files and .mid (2) .wav files and .gif fit (3) .wav files and .jpg fit (4) .jpg files and .gif file (5) None of the above	n be added to the files les iles	
11.	1. Which of the following controls the format and placement of the titles and text you on slides, as well as, background items and graphics you want to appear on every slide?			Which file format ca PowerPoint show?	n be added to a	
	(1) Slide(3) Layout(5) None of these	[IBPS Clerk 2015] (2) Copyright (4) Design		PowerPoint provides layouts for use with (1) 20 (2) 22 (5) None of these		tion.
12.	Which of the follows view to use when se for all slides in prese (1) Slide sorter view (3) Slide view (5) None of these	tting transition effects	20.	In PowerPoint, the F buttons can be found which group? [IB (1) Illustrations group (3) Insert group (5) None of these		tab in erk 2013] o

21. Which command brings you to the first slide in your presentation?	3. How many types of relationships are there in MS-Access?			
(1) Next slide button (2) Page up (3) Ctrl + Home (4) Ctrl + End (5) None of these	(1) 3 (2) 4 (3) 5 (4) 6 (5) None of these			
 22. Which of the following allows you to select more than one slides in a presentation? (1) Alt + click each slide (2) Shift + drag each slide (3) Shift + click each slide (4) Ctrl + click each slide (5) None of the above 23. Which of the following will not advance the clides in a clide show view? 	 4. Attributes can be defined for (1) entity (2) switch board (3) macro (4) pages (5) None of these 5. In order to include picture data type must be [RBI PO 2009] (1) OLE (2) hyperlink (3) Yes/No (4) picture (5) None of these 			
slides in a slide show view? (1) Esc key (2) Spacebar (3) Enter key (4) Mouse button (5) None of the above	6. What is the default size of the data type in MS-Access? [SBI Clerk 2010] (1) 50 (2) 60 (3) 70 (4) 80			
 24. Which of the following bypasses the Print dialog box when printing individual slides or an entire presentation? (1) File, Print preview (2) Print button (3) File, Print (4) Ctrl + P (5) None of these 	 (5) None of these 7. Which is the short key to invoke the spell checker in MS-Access? [RBI Grade B 2013] (1) F2 (2) F7 (3) Alt+F7 (4) F3 (5) None of these 			
25. Which key on the keyboard can be used to view slide show? (1) F1 (2) F2 (3) F5 (4) F10 (5) None of these	8. We can't make query by Insert menu? [RBI Grade B 2013] (1) True (2) False (3) Cannot say (4) Sometimes (5) None of the above			
MS-Access & MS-Outlook	9. A template is a [RBI Grade B 2014]			
 In MS-Access, a table can haveprimary key/keys. (1) One (2) Two (3) Three (4) Four (5) None of these Which of the following is a DBMS software? (1) Access (2) Excel (3) Word (4) PowerPoint (5) None of these 	 (1) pattern of worksheet (2) heading (3) title (4) theme (5) None of the above 10. E-mail client is the feature of (1) MS-Word (2) MS-Excel (3) MS-PowerPoint (4) MS-Access (5) MS-Outlook 			

112

ANSWERS

				/ (1 1) V	V LINO				
MS-Wor	d		1			1		1	1
1. (2)	2. (5)	3. (2)	4. (5)	5. (2)	6. (4)	7. (3)	8. (4)	9. (2)	10. (2)
11. <i>(3)</i>	12. <i>(3)</i>	13. (4)	14. (2)	15. (4)	16. <i>(2)</i>	17. <i>(1)</i>	18. (1)	19. <i>(2)</i>	20. (4)
21. (1)	22. (1)	23. <i>(3)</i>	24. (3)	25. (4)	26. (4)	27. (1)	28. (2)	29. (4)	30. (4)
31. (1)	32. (1)	33. <i>(3)</i>	34. (2)	35. (4)	36. <i>(2)</i>	37. <i>(1)</i>	38. (4)	39. <i>(2)</i>	40. (4)
41. <i>(3)</i>	42. <i>(3)</i>	43. (1)	44. <i>(3)</i>	45. (1)	46. (4)	47. <i>(1)</i>	48. (2)	49. (1)	50. (4)
51. <i>(5)</i>	52. <i>(2)</i>	53. (5)	54. <i>(5)</i>	55. <i>(3)</i>	56. (4)	57. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	58. (1)	59. <i>(5)</i>	60. <i>(2)</i>
MS-Exce	el								
1. (2)	2. (3)	3. (4)	4. (2)	5. (4)	6. (3)	7. (3)	8. (4)	9. (1)	10. (3)
11. <i>(3)</i>	12. (1)	13. (4)	14. (4)	15. (4)	16. (1)	17. (4)	18. (2)	19. (4)	20. (5)
21. <i>(3)</i>	22. (2)	23. (4)	24. <i>(2)</i>	25. (4)	26. <i>(2)</i>	27. <i>(5)</i>	28. (4)	29. <i>(3)</i>	30. <i>(2)</i>
31. (1)	32. <i>(3)</i>	33. <i>(3)</i>	34. (1)	35. (4)	36. (1)	37. (4)	38. <i>(5)</i>	39. (4)	40. (2)
41. (4)	42. (4)	43. <i>(3)</i>	44. <i>(2)</i>	45. (4)	46. <i>(2)</i>	47. <i>(1)</i>	48. (1)	49. <i>(3)</i>	50. <i>(2)</i>
51. <i>(3)</i>	52. <i>(1)</i>	53. (5)	54. <i>(5)</i>	55. (1)	56. <i>(1)</i>	57. (4)	58. (4)	59. <i>(2)</i>	60. <i>(1)</i>
MS-Pow	erPoint								
1. (3)	2. (2)	3. (3)	4. (4)	5. (1)	6. (4)	7. (4)	8. (5)	9. (2)	10. (1)
11. <i>(3)</i>	12. (1)	13. (1)	14. (1)	15. <i>(3)</i>	16. <i>(3)</i>	17. <i>(1)</i>	18. (4)	19. <i>(3)</i>	20. (5)
21. <i>(3)</i>	22. (3)	23. (1)	24. (4)	25. <i>(3)</i>					
MS-Acce	MS-Access & MS-Outlook								
1. (1)	2. (1)	3. (1)	4. (1)	5. (1)	6. (1)	7. (2)	8. (1)	9. (1)	10. (5)

11

DATABASE CONCEPTS

A database is a <u>collection of logically related</u> information in an organised way so that it can be easily accessed, managed and updated. Some other operations can also be performed on database such as adding, updating and deleting data.

Fundamentals of Database

For defining database, two terms, which are used frequently with database, should be known as

- 1. **Data** These are raw and unorganised facts that need to be processed such as digital representation of text, numbers, graphical images or sound. e.g. A student's test score is one piece of data.
- 2. **Information** When data is processed, organised, structured or presented in a given context to make it useful or meaningful, it is called information. *e.g.* The class's average score is the information that can be concluded from the given data.

Types of Database

Databases are of three types, namely as follows

1. **Network Database** In this type of database, data is represented as a collection of records and relationships among data are represented as links.

- 2. **Hierarchical Database** In this type of database, data is organised in the **form of tree** with nodes. Nodes are connected *via* links.
- 3. **Relational Database** This database is also known as structured database in which data is stored in the form of tables. Where, columns define the type of data stored in the table and rows define the information about the data.

Components of a Database

A database consists of several different components. Each component listed, is called an object.

Tables These are the building blocks or relation of any relational database model where all the actual data is defined and entered. Different types of operation are done on the tables such as storing, filtering, retrieving and editing of data. Tables consist of cells at the intersection of records (rows) and fields (columns), which are described below

(i) **Field** It is an area (within the record) reserved for a <u>specific piece of data</u>. e.g. Customer number, customer name, street address, city, state, phone number, current address etc. Field of a table is also known as column.

- (ii) **Record** It is the collection of data items of all the fields pertaining to one entity, i.e. a person, company, transition, etc. Record of a table is also known as row or a tuple and the number of records in a relation is called the cardinality of that relation.
- 2. Queries These are basically questions based on the data available in a database. A query consists of specifications indicating which fields, records and summaries a user wants to fetch from a database. Queries allow you to extract data based on the criteria that you define.
- 3. Forms Although you can enter and modify data in datasheet view of tables but you neither control the user's action very well nor you can do much to facilitate the data-entry process. To overcome this problem, forms are introduced.
 - Like tables, forms can be used to view and edit your data. However, forms are typically used to view the data in an underlying table one record at a time.
 - e.g. A user can create a data entry form that looks exactly like a paper form. People generally prefer to enter data into a well-designed form, rather than a table.
- 4. **Reports** When you want to print those records which are fetched from your database, design a report. Access even has a wizard to help produce mailing labels.

Database Management System (DBMS)

A DBMS is a collection of interrelated data and a set of programs to retrieve data from a database. It is an organised collection of data viewed as a whole, instead of a group of separate unrelated files.

The primary goal of DBMS is to provide an environment that is both convenient and efficient for user to store and retrieve database information.

e.g. MySQL, Oracle, FoxPro, dBASE, SyBase MS-Access. The purpose of database management system is to bridge the gap between information and data.

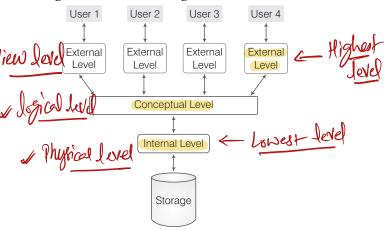
The basic processes that are supported by DBMS are as follows

- (i) Specification of data types, structures and constraints to be considered in an application
- (ii) Storing the data
- (iii) Manipulation of the database
- (iv) Querying the database to retrieve desired information
- (v) Updating the content of the database

Architecture of DBMS

The <u>architecture of DBMS</u> is divided into three levels are as follows

Internal Level It is the lowest level of data abstraction that deals with the physical representation of the database on the computer. It is also known as physical level. It defines how the data are actually stored and organised on the storage medium.



Architecture of DBMS

2 Conceptual Level It is the overall view of the database and includes all the information that is going to be represented in the database. It describes what type of data is stored in the database, the relationship among the data without effecting to the physical level. It is also known as logical level.

Database Concepts 115

3. **External Level** This is the highest level of data abstraction which describes the interaction between the user and the system.

It permits the users to access data in a way that is customised according to their needs, so that the same data can be seen by different users in different ways, at the same time. It is also known as view level.

Advantages of DBMS

There are following advantages of DBMS

- 1. Reduction in Data Redundancy The duplication of data refers to data redundancy. DBMS cannot make separate copies of the same data. All the data is kept at a place and different applications refer to data from centrally controlled system.
- 2. **Better Interaction with Users** In DBMS, the availability of upto-date information improves the data to be access or respond as per user requests.
- 3. Improvement in Data Security DBMS can allow the means of access to the database through the authorised channels. To ensure security, DBMS provides security tools, *i.e.* username and password.
- 4. Maintenance of Data Integrity Data integrity ensures that the data of database is accurate. In DBMS, data is centralised and used by many users at a time, it is essential to enforce integrity controls.
- 5. Ease of Application Development The application programmer needs to develop the application programs according to the user's need. The other issues like concurrent access, security, data integrity, etc. are handled by database itself. This makes the application development an easier task.
- 6. **Backup and Recovery** The DBMS provides backup and recovery subsystem that is responsible to recover data from hardware and software failures.

Disadvantages of DBMS

As there are many advantages, DBMS also have some minor disadvantages.

These disadvantages are listed here

- 1. Cost of Hardware and Software A processor with high speed of data processing and memory of large size is required to run the DBMS software. It means that you have to upgrade the hardware used for file based system. Similarly, database software is also very costly.
- 2. Complexity The provision of the functionality that is expected from a good DBMS makes the DBMS an extremely complex piece of software. Failure to understand the system can lead to bad design decisions, which can have serious consequences for an organisation.
- 3. **Cost of Staff Training** Mostly DBMS are often complex systems so the training for user to use the database is required. The organisation has to pay a lot of amount for the training of staff to run the DBMS.
- 4. **Appointing Technical Staff** The trained technical persons such as database administrator, application programmers, etc. are required to handle the database. You have to pay a lot of amount to these persons. Therefore, the system cost increases.
- 5. <u>Database Failure</u> In most of the organisations, all data is integrated into a single database. If database is corrupted due to power failure or it is corrupted on the storage media, then our valuable data may be lost or whole system stop.

Applications of DBMS

Some applications of DBMS are as follows

- 1. **Banking** For customer information, accounts, loans and other banking transactions.
- 2. **Reservation** For reservation and schedule information.
- 3. **Universities** For student information, course registration, grades etc.
- 4 **Credit Card Transaction** For purchase of credit cards and generation of monthly statements.

- 5. **Telecommunication** For keeping records of calls made, generating monthly bill, etc.
- 6. **Finance** For storing information about holdings, sales and purchase of financial statements.
- 7. **Sales** For customer, product and purchase information.

Relational Database

In a relational database, data is stored in different tables with relationships to each other. These tables communicate and share information, which facilitates data search ability, organisation and reporting.

In the case of relational database, a Relational Database Management System (RDBMS) performs these tasks. An important feature of this database system is that a single database can be spread across several tables.

e.g. Base, Oracle, DB2, SyBase, Informix, etc.

Terms Related to Database

Various terms related to relational database are as follows

1. **Relation** It is a table with columns and rows which represent the data items and relationships among them. It has three important properties a name, cardinality and a degree.

These properties help us to further define and describe relations

- (i) **Name** The first property of a relation is its name, which is represented by the tide or the entity identifier.
- (ii) **Cardinality** The second property of a relation is its cardinality, which refers to the number of tuples (rows) in a relation.
- (iii) **Degree** The third property of a relation is its degree, which refers to the number of attributes (columns) in each tuple.
- 2. **Domain** It is a collection of all possible values from which the values for a given

- column or an attribute is drawn. A domain is said to be atomic if elements are considered to be indivisible units.
- 3. **Attributes** The heading columns of a table are known as attributes. Each attribute of a table has a distinct name.
- 4 Tuples The rows in a relation are also known as tuples. Each row or tuple has a set of permitted values for each attribute.

Keys

Key is one of the important concepts of database. A key is defined as the column or set of columns in a table that is used to identify either row of data in a table or establish relationship with another table.

If a table has id, name and address as the column names then each one is known as the key for that table. The keys are also used to uniquely identify each record in the database table.

Types of Keys

There are mainly four types of keys which are described below

- 1. **Primary Key** It is a set of one or more attributes that can uniquely identify tuples (rows) within the relation. The primary key should be chosen in such a way, i.e. its value must not be changed. There should not be duplicacy in the record of primary key. Primary key can be atomic or composite. The field chosen as primary key, cannot accept null value.
- 2. Candidate Key The set of all attributes which can uniquely identify each tuple (row) of a relation, are known as candidate keys. Each table may have one or more candidate keys and one of them will become the primary key. The candidate key of a relation is always a minimal key.
- 3. Alternate Key From the set of candidate keys after selecting one of the keys as primary key, all other remaining keys are known as alternate keys.



117 **Database Concepts**

4. **Foreign Key** It is a non-key attribute whose value is derived from the primary key of the same or some another table. The relationship between two tables is established with the help of foreign key.

A table may have multiple foreign keys and each foreign key can have a different referenced table. Foreign keys play an essential role in database design, when tables are broken apart then foreign keys make it possible for them to be reconstructed.



N Tit-Bits

- Dr. EF Codd represented 12 rules for Relational Database Management System (RDBMS) in 1970.
- Schema) is a logical structure of the database.
- Instances are the actual data contained in the database at a particular point of time.
- Data duplication wastes the space, but also promotes a more serious problem called data inconsistency.

Database Languages

There are various types of database languages

- 1. Data Definition Language (DDL) It is used to define structure of your tables and other objects in database. In DBMS, it is used to specify a database schema as a set of definitions.
- 2. Data Manipulation Language (DML) It provides various commands

used to access and manipulate data in existing database. This manipulation involves inserting data into database tables, retrieving existing data, deleting data from existing tables and modifying existing data.

3. Data Control Language (DCL) These commands are used to assign security levels in database which involves multiple user setups. They are used to grant defined role and access privileges to the users.

Entity-Relationship Model (E-R Model)

It represents the entities contained in the database. It is a diagrammatically representation of entities and relationship between them. It is also known as E-R diagram.



E-R Diagram

Some terms related to E-R model are described below

Entity

It is an object that has its existence in the real world. It includes all those things about which the data are collected. "Entities are represented in rectangles." e.g. Customer buys goods, it means customer and goods are entities.

Attributes

It describes the characteristics or properties of entity. In tables, attributes are represented by columns. Attributes are drawn in elliptical shapes. e.g. ITEM entity may contain code and price.

Entity Set

It is a set of entities of the same type that shares same properties or attributes. e.g. Students is an entity set of all student entities in the database.

Entity set is of two types as follows

- 1. **Strong Entity Set** It has a primary key or can be easily distinguishable each attribute.
- 2. Weak Entity Set It does not posses sufficient attributes to form a primary key.

Relationship

It is an association among several entities. A relationship describes how two or more entities are related to each other. It is represented by diamond shape.

Relationship can be divided into three parts

- (i) One to one
- (ii) Many to one
- (iii) One to many

QUESTION BANK

1.	A computer checks t password for a match	he of username and n before granting	8.	To locate a data item		ge is IBPS PO 2012]
	access.(1) website(3) backup file	[SBI Clerk 2011] (2) network (4) database		(1) field(3) database(5) None of these	(2) feed (4) fetch	
	(5) None of these		9.	Devices that could b	e used to	input data into
2.	A is a collection electronically as a setable. (1) spreadsheet (3) database	n of data that is stored ries of records in a (2) presentation (4) Web page		a database are (1) keyboard, fax roller (2) mouse, keyboard, m (3) mouse, keyboard, to (4) All of the above	nonitor	1
3.	A collection of interr called a (1) utility file	elated records is [RBI Grade B 2012]	10.	In a relational database organises the informatopic into rows and	nation abo	ut a single
	(2) management information system					[RBI PO 2011]
	(3) database(4) spreadsheet			(1) block (2) record(5) None of these	(3) tuple	(4) table
	(5) datasheet Which of the following is the organised collection of large amount of interrelated data stored in a meaningful way used for			The smallest unit of		
4.				record in a database (1) cell (3) record	is called a (2) field (4) query	1
	manipulation and updating? [IBPS Clerk Mains 2017]		12.	are distinct ite much meaning to yo		en context.
	(1) Database(3) Folder	(2) File(4) Data-mining		(1) Fields	(2) Data	[SBI PO 2012]
5	(5) Data source Items such as names			(3) Queries (5) None of these	(4) Proper	rties
.	considered as	(3) output (4) records	13.	The cardinality prop to the	erty of a	relation, refers
6.	Which type of database in the form of tree w	ase, organised the data ith nodes?		(1) number of database(3) number of rows		er of columns er of tables
	` '	(2) Hierarchical Database	14.	Rows of a relation as	re called	
	(3) Relational Database(4) Multiple Database			(1) relation(3) data structure	(2) tuples(4) an ent	ity
7.	The database stores i	nformation in [SBI PO 2010]	15.	A collection of relate [SBI Pe		called a PS Clerk 2013]
	(1) rows and columns	(2) blocks		(1) character	(2) field	
	(3) tracks and sectors(5) None of these	(4) All of these		(3) database(5) None of these	(4) record	

	In the relational modetermed as (1) number of tuples (3) number of tables (5) None of the above Which of the following information about a database like a personal thing? (1) Query (3) Record	[IBPS Clerk 2011] (2) number of attributes (4) number of constraints ing contains single 'entity' in the	24.	organisation is (1) to be responsible managing the inforganisational da (2) to be responsible of decision regard management (3) to show the relation in a data warehouse.	for the executive level aspects ling the information onship among entity classes
18.	DBMS is comprised	` '		database task is res (1) QBE (3) OLAP	tional database ems use to perform their ferred to as (2) SQL (4) Sequel Server
19.		estion about abase? [SBI Clerk 2015] (3) Report (4) Record	26.	DBMS helps to ach (1) data independent (2) centralised contro (3) selection of data	re
20.	A program that gene user-friendly interfa called a (1) front end (3) back end			software? (1) dBASE (2) FoxPr (5) Database 2000	following is not a DBMS ro (3) Oracle (4) SyBase ase can be restored up to the
21.	Which of the follows contained in databas (1) Table (3) Form	ing objects is/are		last consistent state (1) Backup (3) Redundancy	e after the system failure? (2) Recovery (4) Security tal solutions to reduce data
22.	2. Which of the following places the common data elements in order from smallest to largest? (1) Character, File, Record, Field, Database (2) Character, Record, Field, File, Database (3) Character, Field, Record, File, Database				sistency, dependence and ss of data. [IBPS Clerk 2012] (2) Tables (4) Protection password
23.	(4) Bit, Byte, Character DatabaseWhat is the overall t editing, formatting, s document?(1) Word processing			file records is called (1) updating (3) restructuring	g, changing and deleting d file. (2) upgrading (4) renewing tabase management can be
	(3) Web design(5) Presentation general	(4) Database management ation		(1) two levels(3) three levels	(2) four levels(4) one level

32.	A collection of conceptual tools for
	describing data, relationships, semantics and
	constraints is referred to as

[IBPS Clerk 2012]

- (1) E-R model
- (2) database
- (3) data model
- (4) DBMS
- (5) None of these
- **33.** is one reason for problems of data integrity. [IBPS Clerk 2012]
 - (1) Data availability constraints
 - (2) Data inconsistency
 - (3) Security constraints
 - (4) Unauthorised access of data
 - (5) Data redundancy
- **34.** means that the data contained in a database is accurate and reliable.
 - (1) Data redundancy
 - (2) Data integrity
 - (3) Data reliability
 - (4) Data consistency
 - (5) None of the above
- **35.** Which of the following contains data descriptions and defines the name, data type and length of each field in the database?
 - (1) Data dictionary
- (2) Data table
- (3) Data record
- (4) Data filed
- (5) None of these
- **36.** An advantage of the database management approach is
 - (1) data is dependent on programs
 - (2) data redundancy increases
 - (3) data is integrated and can be accessed by multiple programs
 - (4) All of the above
- **37.** Which of the following is the drawback of DBMS?
 - (1) Improvement in Data
 - (2) Backup and recovery
 - (3) Complexity
 - (4) Maintenance of Data Integrity
- **38.** In which of the following, database are used?
 - (1) Banking
- (2) Finance
- (3) Sales
- (4) All of these

- **39.** A database that contains tables linked by common fields is called a
 - (1) centralised database (2) flat file database
 - (3) relational database (4) All of these
- **40.** Oracle is a (n) [IBPS Clerk 2014, IBPS Clerk Mains 2017]
 - (1) hardware
- (2) high level language
- (3) operating system
- (4) system software
- (5) RDBMS
- **41.** A set of possible data values is called
 - (1) attribute (2) degree (3) tuple
- (4) domain
- **42.** The purpose of the primary key in a database is to [IBPS Clerk 2015]
 - (1) unlock the database
 - (2) provide a map of the data
 - (3) uniquely identify a record
 - (4) establish constraints on database operations
 - (5) None of these
- **43.** In case of entity integrity, the primary key may be
 - (1) not null
- (2) null
- (3) Both '1' and '2'
- (4) any value
- (5) None of these
- **44.** In files, there is a key associated with each record which is used to differentiate among different records. For every file, there is at least one set of keys that is unique. Such a key is called
 - (1) unique key
- (2) prime attribute
- (3) index key
- (4) primary key
- **45.** Which of the following types of table constraints will prevent the entry of duplicate rows?
 - (1) Primary key
- (2) Unique
- (3) Null
- (4) Foreign key
- (5) None of these
- **46.** The particular field of a record that uniquely identifies each record is called the

[SBI PO 2012]

- (1) key field
- (2) primary field
- (3) master field
- (4) order field
- (5) None of these
- **47.** is a primary key of one file that also appears in another file. [IBPS Clerk 2013]
 - (1) Physical key
- (2) Primary key
- (3) Foreign key
- (4) Logical key
- (5) None of the above

48.	is an invalid type of database key. (1) Structured primary key [IBPS Clerk 2013] (2) Atomic primary key (3) Primary key (4) Composite primary key (5) None of the above Key to represent relationship between tables is called [SBI Clerk 2010] (1) primary key (2) secondary key (3) foreign key (4) composite key (5) None of the above				 54. Which database language is used to access data in existing database? DDL DCL None of these 55. An E-R diagram is a graphic method of presenting [IBPS Clerk 201] primary keys and their relationships primary keys and their relationships primary keys and their relationships to instances entity classes and their relationships entity classes and their relationships entity classes and their relationships none of the above 56. In an E-R diagram, an entity set is are represented by rectangle (2) square (3) ellipse (4) triangle circle 57. In an E-R diagram, attributes are represented by rectangle (2) square ellipse (4) circle 58. In E-R diagram, relationship type is 					nese nod of	
49.										ps ps to ps	
	O. Dr. E F Codd represented rules that a database must obey if it has to be considered truly relational. [IBPS Clerk 2012] (1) 10 (2) 8 (3) 12 (4) 6 (5) 5										
91.	 A logical schema [SBI PO 2011] (1) is the entire database (2) is a standard way of organising information into accessable part (3) describes how data is actually stored on disk (4) All of the above 									ic	
52.	 (5) None of the above 52. Data duplication wastes the space, but also promotes a more serious problem called (1) isolated [IBPS PO 2015] (2) data inconsistency (3) other than those given as options (4) program dependency (5) separated data 53. When data changes in multiple lists and all lists are not updated. This causes [RBI Grade B 2012] (1) Data redundancy (2) Information overload (3) Duplicate data (4) Data consistency (5) Data inconsistency 					repre (1) ell (3) re	esented b	y (Clerk 2012]	
53.					s and all		attrik (1) str (3) sir	•	orm a pr v set (y set (s not have s imary key, IBPS 2) weak entit 4) primary en	is a Clerk 2011] y set
					60.	Relat		can be di (vided into 2) Many to o 4) All of thes		
					ANSV	VER	S				
	1. (4)	2. (3)	3. (3)	4. (1)	5. (2)	6. (2		7. (1)	8. (4)	9. (3)	10. (4)
	1. (2)	12. (1)	13. (3)	14. <i>(2)</i>	15. <i>(4)</i>	16. (1		17. <i>(3)</i>	18. (2)	19. (1)	20. (4)
	1. <i>(4)</i> 1. <i>(3)</i>	22. (3) 32. (3)	23. <i>(4)</i> 33. <i>(1)</i>	24. <i>(1)</i> 34. <i>(2)</i>	25. <i>(2)</i> 35. <i>(1)</i>	26. (4 36. (3		27. <i>(5)</i> 37. <i>(3)</i>	28. <i>(2)</i> 38. <i>(4)</i>	29. <i>(4)</i> 39. <i>(3)</i>	30. (1) 40. (5)
	1. (3) 1. (4)	42. (3)	43. (1)	44. (4)	45. (1)	46. <i>(</i> 2		47 . (3)	48. <i>(1)</i>	49. (3)	50. (3)
	1. (2)	52. <i>(2)</i>	53. (5)	54. <i>(2)</i>	55. <i>(3)</i>	56. (1		57. <i>(3)</i>	58. (4)	59. (2)	60. (4)

12

DATA COMMUNICATION AND NETWORKING

The term communication means sending or receiving information. When we communicate, we share information or data. A communication system can be defined as the collection of hardware and software that facilitates intersystem exchange of information between different devices.

Data Communication

It is the exchange of data between two devices using some form of transmission media. It includes the transfer of data or information and the method of preservation of data during the transfer process. Data is transferred from one place to another in the form of signals. There are three types of signals

- J. Digital Signal In this signal, data is transmitted in electronic form, i.e. binary digits (0 or 1).
- 2. Analog Signal In this signal, data is transmitted in the form of radiowaves like in telephone line.
- 3. **Hybrid Signal** These signals have properties of both analog signal and digital signal.

Communication Channel

The communication channel refers to the direction of signal flow between two linked devices.

There are mainly three types of communication channel as follows

- of data is always in one direction, with no capability to support response in other direction. This communication is unidirectional. Only one of the communicating devices transmits information and the other can only receive it.

 e.g. Radio Television Keyboard etc.
- 2/Half Duplex Channel In this channel, the data can flow in both directions, but not at a same time. When one device transmits information, then other can only receive at that point of time. e.g. Walkie Talkie
- 3. Full Duplex Channel In this channel, the flow of data is in both directions at a time, i.e. both stations can transmit and receive information simultaneously.

 e.g. Wireless handset (mobile phone).

Communication Media

Communication media of a network refer to the transmission media or the connecting media used in the network. It can be broadly defined as anything that can carry information from a source to destination. It refers to the physical media through which communication signals can be transmitted from one point to another.

Data Communication and Networking

Transmission media can be divided into two broad categories

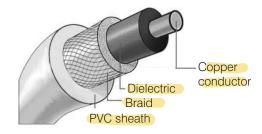
Guided Media or Wired Technologies

The data signal in guided media is bound by the cabling system that guides the data signal along a specific path. It consists of a cable composed of metals like copper, tin or silver.

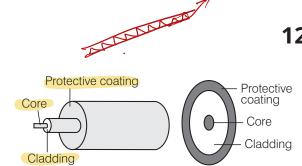
Basically, they are divided into three categories

- 1. Ethernet Cable or Twisted Pair **Cable** In this cable, wires are twisted together, which are surrounded by an insulating material and an outer layer called jacket. One of the wires is used to carry signals to the receiver and the other is used only as a ground reference. e.g. Local area networks use twisted pair cable.
- 2. Co-axial Cable It carries the signal of higher frequency data communication through the network. It has a single inner conductor that transmits electric signals and the outer conductor acts as a ground and is wrapped in a sheet of teflon or PVC. Co-axial cable is commonly used in transporting multi-channel television signals in cities.

e.g. Cable TV network.



3. Fibre Optic Cable It is made up of glass or plastic and transmits signals in the form of light from a source at one end to another. Optical fibres allow transmission over longer distance at higher bandwidth which is not affected by electromagnetic field. The speed of optical fibre is hundred of times faster than co-axial cables.



Unguided Media or Wireless Technologies

It is the transfer of information over a distance without the use of enhanced electrical conductors or wires. When the computers in a network are interconnected and data is transmitted through waves, then they are said to be connected through unguided media. Some commonly used unguided media of transmission are

- Radio wave Transmission When two terminals communicate by using radio frequencies then such type of communication is known as radio wave transmission. This transmission is also known as Radio Frequency (RF) transmission. These are omnidirectional. Radio waves, particularly those waves that propagate in the sky mode, can travel long distances..
- Microwave Transmission Microwaves are electromagnetic waves having frequencies range from 0.3 to 300 GHz Microwaves are unidirectional. Microwaves have a higher frequency than that of radio waves. Microwave is one of the fastest media for data transmission over communication channel. It is used in cellular network and television
- 3/Infrared Wave Transmission Infrared waves are the high frequency waves used for short-range communication, These waves do not pass through the colid-objects. They are mainly used in TV remote, wireless speakers.

broadcasting.

4/Satellite Communication The communication across longer distances can be provided by combining radio frequency transmission with satellites. It works over a long distance and fast communication. It is used for communication to ships, vehicles, planes and handheld terminals.





Tit-Bits

- Bluetooth is a wireless technology used for exchanging data over short distances to create a Personal Area Network (PAN).
- Bandwidth determines the data transfer rate which is measured in Cycle Per Second (CPS) or
- Throughput is the amount of data that is actually transmitted between the two computers. It is specified in bits per second (bps). Giga bits per second (Gbps) is the fastest speed unit per data transmission.

Computer Network

It is a collection of two or more computers, which are connected together to share information and resources. Computer network is a combination of hardware and software that allows communication between computers over a network.

Note ARPANET stands for Advanced Research Projects Agency Network. It was the first network developed by Vint Cerf in 1969.

Benefits of Network

Some of the benefits of network are discussed below

- 1. File Sharing Networking of computer helps the users to share data files.
- 2. Hardware Sharing Users can share devices such as printers, scanners, CD-ROM drives, hard drives, etc, in a computer network.
- 3. **Application Sharing** Applications can be shared over the network and this allows implementation of client/server applications.
- 4. **User Communication** This allows users to communicate using E-mail, newsgroups, video conferencing within the network.

Types of Computer Network

Computer network is broadly classified into various types as follows

Local Area Network (LAN)

LAN is a small and single-site network. It connects network devices over a relatively short distance.

It is a system in which computers are interconnected and the geographical area such as home, office, buildings, school may be within a building to 1 km. On most LANs, cables are used to connect the computers. LANs are typically owned, controlled and managed by a single person or organisation.

They also use certain specific connectivity technologies, primarily Ethernet and Token Ring. LAN provides a sharing of peripherals in an efficient or effective way.

Wide Area Network (WAN)

WAN is a geographically dispersed collection of LANs. A WAN like the Internet spans most of the world. A network device called a router connects LANs to a WAN.

Like the Internet, most WANs are not owned by any one organisation, but rather exist under collective of distributed ownership and management. WANs use technology like ATM Frame Relay and X.25 for connectivity.

Metropolitan Area Network (MAN)

It is a data network designed for a town or city. It connects an area larger than a LAN, but smaller than a WAN.

Its main purpose is to share hardware and software resources by the various user. Cable TV network is an example of metropolitan area network. The computers in a MAN are connected using co-axial cables or fibre optic cables.

Personal Area Network (PAN)

PAN refers to a small network of communication. These are used in a few limited range, which is in reachability of individual person. Few examples of PAN are Bluetooth, wireless USB, Z-wave and Zig Bee.

Server is a system that responds to requests across a computer network to provide a network service. It can be run on a dedicated computer. It is one of the most powerful and typical computer.

File Server is a type of computer used on network that provides access to files. It allows users to share programs and data over LAN network.

Protocols are the set of rules used by a network for communication. It is mainly used to connect all the computers to the network.



Data Communication and Networking

Network Devices

These devices are required to amplify the signal to restore the original strength of signal and to provide an interface to connect multiple computers in a network. There are many types of network devices used in networking.

Some of them are described below

Repeater Repeaters have two ports and can connect two segments of a LAN. It amplifies the signals when they are transported over a long distance so that the signal can be as strong as the original signal. A repeater boosts the signal back to its correct level.

Hub It is like a repeater with multiple ports used to connect the network channels. It acts as a centralised connection to several computers with the central node or server. When a hub receives a packet of data at one of its ports from a network channel, it transmits the packet to all of its ports to all other network channel.

which joins two different network protocols together. They are also known as protocol converters. It accepts packet formatted for one protocol and converts the formatted packet into another protocol.

The gateway is a node in a network which serves as a proxy server and a firewall system and prevents the unauthorised access.

4 Switch It is a small hardware device that joins multiple computers together within one LAN. It helps to reduce overall network traffic.

Switch forwards a data packet to a specific route by establishing a temporary connection between the source and the destination. There is a vast difference between a switch and a hub. A hub forwards each incoming packet (data) to all the hub ports, while a switch forwards each incoming packet to the specified recipient.

5 Router It is a hardware device which is designed to take incoming packets, analyse packets, moving and converting packets to the

another network interface, dropping the packets, directing packets to the appropriate locations, etc.

6 Bridge It serves a similar function as switches. A bridge filters data traffic at a network boundary. Bridges reduce the amount of traffic on a LAN by dividing it into two segments. Traditional bridges support one network boundary, whereas switches usually offer four or more hardware ports. Switches are sometimes called multiport bridges.

Modem It is a device that converts digital signal to analog signal (modulator) at the sender's end and converts back analog signal to digital signal (demodulator) at the receiver's end, in order to make communication possible *via* telephone lines. A Modem is always placed between a telephone line and a computer.

Network Topology

The term 'topology' refers to the way a network is laid out, either physically or logically. Topology can be referred as the geometric arrangement of a computer system. Each computer system in a topology is known as node.

The most commonly used topology are described below

line to which all nodes are connected. It is usually used when a network installation is small, simple or temporary. In bus topology, all the network components are connected with a same (single) line

2 Star lopology In this network topology, the peripheral nodes are connected to a central node, which rebroadcasts all transmissions received from any peripheral node to all peripheral nodes across the network. A star network can be expanded by placing another star hub.

Ring or Circular Topology This topology is used in high-performance networks where large bandwidth is necessary.

The <u>protocols</u> used to implement ring topology are <u>Token Ring</u> and <u>Fiber</u>

Proto de la

Kop

Distributed Data Interface (FDDI). In ring topology, data is transmitted in the form of Token over a network.

- Mesh Topology It is also known as completely interconnected topology. In mesh topology, every node has a dedicated point-to-point link to every other node.
- 5. Tree Topology This is a network topology in which nodes are arranged as a tree. The function of the central node in this topology may be distributed. Its basic structure is like an inverted tree, where the root acts as a server. It allows more devices to be attached to a single hub.

Models of Computer Networking

There are mainly two models of computer networking as follows

Peer-to-Peer Network

It is also known as P2P network. This computer network relies on computing power at the edges of a connection rather than in the network itself. P2P network is used for sharing content like audio, video, data or anything in digital format.

In P2P connection, a couple of computers is connected *via* a Universal Serial Bus (USB) to transfer files. In peer-to-peer networking, each or every computer may be worked as server or client.

2. Client-Server Network

The model of interaction between two application programs in which a program at one end (client) requests a service from a program at the other end (server).

It is a network architecture which separates the client from the server. It is scalable architecture, where one computer works as server and others as client. Here, client acts as the active device and server behaves as passively.

OSI Model

Open System Interconnection (OSI) is a standard reference model for communication between two end users in a network. In 1983 the International Standards Organisation (ISO) published a document called Basic Reference Model for Open System Interconnection, which visualises network protocols as a seven layered model.

OSI is a layered framework for the design of network system that allows communication between all types of computer system. It is mainly consists of seven layers across a network.

Seven Layers of OSI Model and their Functions

Name of the Layer	Functions
Application Layer [User-Interface]	Retransferring files of information, login, password checking, packet filtering, etc.
Presentation Layer [Data formatting]	It works as a translating layer, i.e. encryption or decryption.
Session Layer [Establish and maintain connection]	To manage and synchronise conversation between two systems. It controls logging ON and OFF, user identification, billing and session management.
Transport Layer [Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) accurate data]	It decides whether transmission should be parallel or single path, multiplexing, splitting or segmenting the data, to break data into smaller units for efficient handling, packet filtering.
Network Layer [Internet Protocol (IP) routers]	Routing of the signals, divide the outgoing message into packets, to act as network controller for routing data.
Data Link Layer [Media Access Control (MAC) switches]	Synchronisation, error detection and correction. To assemble outgoing messages into frames.
Physical Layer [Signals-cables or operated by repeater]	Make and break connections, define voltages and data rates, convert data bits into electrical signal. Decide whether

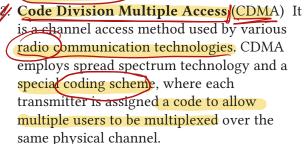
In OSI model, physical layer is the lowest layer which is implemented on both hardware and software and application layer is the highest layer.

transmission is simplex, half duplex or full duplex.

, lowest Layon

Terms Related to Network

Multiplexing It is a technique used for transmitting signals simultaneously over a common medium. It involves single path and multiple channels for data communication.



Packet Switching It refers to the method of digital networking communication that combined all transmitted data regardless of

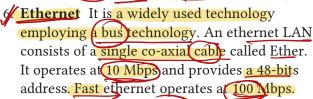
content, type or structure into suitable sized blocks, known as packets.

Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) It is designed for telephone, which requires modem for data communication. It is used for FAX machine also.



5// Integrated Services Digital Network

(ISDN) It is used for voice, video and data services. It uses digital transmission and combine both circuit and packet switching.



Token It is a small message used to pass between one station to another.

QUESTION BANK

- 1. is the transmission of data between two or more computers over communication links.
 - (1) Communication
- (2) Networking
- (3) Data communication (4) Data networking
- **2.** Communication channel having types.
 - (1) 1
- (2) 2
- (4) 4
- **3.** In simplex channel, flow of data is
 - (1) always in one direction
 - (2) always in both direction
 - (3) in both direction, but one at a time
 - (4) All of the above
- **4.** Communication between a computer and a keyboard involves transmission.

[IBPS Clerk Mains 2017]

- (1) automatic
- (2) half duplex
- (3) full-duplex
- (4) simplex
- (5) None of these
- **5.** Mobile phone is an example of which type of communication channel?
 - (1) Simplex
- (2) Half duplex
- (3) Full duplex
- (4) None of these

- **6.** Which of the following is not a property of twisted pair cabling?
 - (1) Twisted pair cabling is a relatively low speed transmission
 - (2) The wires can be shielded
 - (3) The wires can be unshielded
 - (4) Twisted pair cable carries signals as light
- **7.** In twisted pair, wires are twisted together, which are surrounded by an insulating material and an outer layer called
 - (1) frame (2) cover (3) disk
- (4) block

- (5) jacket
- **8.** Which of the following is the greatest advantage of co-axial cabling?
 - (1) High security
- (2) Physical dimensions
- (3) Long distances
- (4) Easily tapped
- **9.** Which of the following cables can transmit data at high speeds? [IBPS Clerk 2014]
 - (1) Flat cable
- (2) Co-axial cable
- (3) Optic fibre cable
- (4) Twisted pair cable
- (5) UTP cable

(5) None of the above

10. Which of the following is an advantage for using fibre optics data transmission? (1) Resistance to data theft	16. Which of the following represents the fastest data transmission speed? [SBI Clerk 2012]
(2) Fast data transmission rate (3) Low noise level (4) All of the above	(1) Bandwidth (2) bps (3) gbps (4) kbps (5) mbps
 11. Networking using fibre optic cable is don as [RBI Grade B 20] (1) it has high bandwidth (2) it is thin and light (3) it is not affected by electro magnetic interference/power surges etc (4) All of the above 	17 //-> :
 (5) None of these 12. Which of the following is not a property fibre optic cabling? [IBPS Clerk Mains 20 (1) Transmits at faster speeds than copper cable (2) Easier to capture a signal from the copper cabling (3) Very resistant to interference (4) Carries signals as light waves (5) less attenuation 	connected by cables to share information or hardware? [SBI Clerk 2015] (1) URL (2) Network (3) Server (4) Internet (5) Modem 19. A combination of hardware and software
13. A device that connects to a network without the use of cables is said to be [IBPS Clerk 2012, RBI Grade B 20 (1) distributed (2) cabled (3) centralised (4) open source (5) wireless	that allows communication and electronic transfer of information between computers is a [SBI Clerk 2012] (1) network (2) backup system (3) server (4) peripheral (5) modem
14. Which of the following is the fastest communication channel? (1) Radio wave (2) Microwave (3) Optical fibre (4) All are operating at nearly the same	20. Which of the following terms is associated with networks? [SBI Clerk 2014] (1) MS-Excel (2) Mouse (3) Word (4) Connectivity (5) Plotter
propagation speed 15. Bandwidth refers to [RBI Grade B 20] (1) the cost of the cable required to implement WAN (2) the cost of the cable required to implement LAN (3) the cost of the cable required to implement LAN	network? [Allahabad Bank Clerk 2010]
(3) the amount of information a peer-to-peer network can store(4) the amount of information a communication medium can transfer in a given amount of time(5) Name of the above	22. The first network that has planted the seeds

23.	Pathways that support communication among the various electronic components on the system board are called [SBI PO 2014] (1) network lines (2) processors (3) logic paths (4) bus lines (5) gateway			30. What is the use of bridge in network?(1) To connect LANs(2) To separate LANs(3) To control network speed(4) All of the above31. Which of the following items is not used				
24.	may be separated by usually involves two dedicated high speed (1) LAN	o or more network and d telephone lines. [SBI Clerk 2015]		Local Area Net (1) Interface card (3) Computer Which type of lines?	work l netwo	(LANs)? [S (2) Cable (4) Modes ork would	SSC CGL 2012] m use phone	
	(3) URL	(4) Server			Clerl		PS Clerk 2015]	
25 .	(5) World Wide WebLAN can use at(1) peer-to-peer	(2) client and server		(1) WAN(3) WWAN(5) None of these	9	(2) LAN (4) Wirele	ess	
26.	_	(4) Neither '1' nor '2' and token bus are types 2012, RBI Grade B 2014]	33.	Which of the for single-site netw (1) PAN (2) D (5) CPU	vork?	_	to a small, (4) USB	
	(2) LAN(3) communication cha(4) physical media(5) None of the above	nnels	34.	These servers s network users. (1) Authenticatio (3) Web		and manag (2) Main (4) File	ge files for	
27.	The advantage of LA (1) sharing peripherals (2) backing up your da (3) saving all your data (4) accessing the Web (5) automatic printing	ta ı	35.	is the mocomputer in a (1) Desktop (3) Network serv (5) Network swit	typica er	al network	z. [SBI PO 2013] rk client	
28.	Computer connected (1) run faster	d to a LAN can	36.	A protocol is a sequence of eve (1) between peers (3) between model.	ents t	hat must t (2) betwee	_	
29.	equipment (3) go online (4) E-mail (5) None of the above	ers to share computer	37.	A is an ag communication communication (1) path (3) bond	parti	ies on how	SSC CGL 2016]	
	programs and data. (1) Communication ser (2) Print server (3) File server (4) All of the above	•	38.	A device opera called a (1) bridge (3) repeater	ting a		ical layer is	

39.	Which of the follow multiple computers	ing devices that joins together within one	48.	Hub is associated w	ith network. [SBI Clerk 2011]
	LAN? (1) Repeater (3) Gateway	(2) Hub (4) Switch		(1) bus(3) star(5) All of these	(2) ring (4) mesh
40.	(5) RouterWhich of the follow modulation and den(1) Modem(3) Gateway			(1) packet(3) access method	can transmit data. (2) data (4) token
41.	(5) None of these What is the name of	the derive that links	30.	to two other nodes?	every node is connected BPS RRB PO Mains 2018]
	information services lines?	[SBI Clerk 2015]		(1) Bus topology(3) Star topology(5) None of these	(2) ring topology(4) Mesh topology
42.	(1) Modem (2) LAN(5) ServerWhat is the function		51.	in which there are b	of the network topology oi-directional links le node? [SSC CGL 2012]
	(1) Encryption and dec(2) Converts data to vo(3) Converts analog signification		52 .	(1) Ring (2) Star An alternate name finterconnected netv	(3) Tree (4) Mesh for the completely work topology is
	(4) Serves as a hardwa(5) None of the above	re antivirus		(1) mesh (3) tree	[SSC CGL 2012] (2) star (4) ring
43.	that sends messages known as a	e or software program between network is [IBPS Clerk 2014] ne (3) router (4) gateway ven as options	53.		t reliability topology? BPS RRB PO Mains 2018] (2) Tree topology (4) Star topology
44.	device?	wing is not a network	54 .	P2P is a applic	ation architecture. [IBPS Clerk 2012]
45.	(1) Router (2) Switch Geometric arrangementwork is called	(3) Bus (4) Bridge nent of devices on the		(1) client/server(3) centralised(5) None of these	(2) distributed(4) 1-tier
	(1) topology(3) media	(2) protocols (4) LAN	55.	of the following OS	•
46.	Which of the follow broadcast type? (1) Star (3) Ring	ing topologies is not of (2) Bus (4) All of these		(1) At the application 1(2) At the transport lay(3) At the network lay(4) At the gateway lay	ver er
47 .		ts are connected to the	56.	Encryption and decretof (1) transport layer (3) presentation layer	ryption are the functions (2) session layer (4) All of these

(3) Transport Gateway (4) Bridge

(Name the fourth layer of OSI model [SBI PO 2014] (1) Application layer (2) Data link layer (3) Transport layer	62. Multiplexing involves path(s) and channel(s). [SBI Clerk 2011] (1) one, one (2) one, multiple (3) multiple, one (4) multiple, multiple (5) None of these				
58.	(4) Session layer (5) None of these In OSI network architecture, the routing is performed by [IBPS Clerk 2012] (1) Network layer (2) Data link layer (3) Transport layer (4) Session layer (5) None of these	63. A processor that collects the transmissions from several communication media and send them over a single line that operates at a higher capacity is called [RBI Grade B 2013] (1) multiplexer (2) bridge (3) hub (4) router				
(In the following list of devices which device is used in network layer? [SSC CGL 2016] (1) Repeaters (2) Router (3) Application Gateway (4) Switch	 (5) None of these 4. To send data/message to and from computers, the network software puts the message information in a (1) NIC (2) packet (3) trailer (4) header (5) None of these 				
(Switches work on which OSI layer? (1) Data link layer (2) Physical layer (3) Transport layer (4) Network layer (5) Application layer	65. How many bits are there in the ethernet address? [SBI Clerk 2011] (1) 64 bits (2) 48 bits (3) 32 bits (4) 16 bits (5) None of these 66. Ethernet uses (1) bus topology (2) ring topology				
	In IT networking, which of the following device is used in physical layer? [SSC CGL 2016] (1) Repeater (2) Router	 (1) bus topology (2) ring topology (3) mesh topology (4) All of these 67. In networks, a small message used to pass between one station to another is known as [SSC CGL 2016] 				

ANSWERS

(1) Token (2) Byte (3) Word (4) Ring

1. <i>(3)</i>	2. (3)	3. (1)	4. (4)	5. (3)	6. (4)	7. (5)	8. (2)	9. (3)	10. <i>(3)</i>
11. <i>(4)</i>	12. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	13. <i>(5)</i>	14. <i>(2)</i>	15. (4)	16. <i>(3)</i>	17. <i>(2)</i>	18. <i>(2)</i>	19. <i>(1)</i>	20. (4)
21. (1)	22. (1)	23. <i>(2)</i>	24. (1)	25. <i>(3)</i>	26. <i>(2)</i>	27. (1)	28. (2)	29. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	30. (1)
31. (4)	32. <i>(1)</i>	33. <i>(1)</i>	34. (4)	35. <i>(3)</i>	36. (4)	37. (4)	38. <i>(3)</i>	39. (4)	40. (1)
41. (1)	42. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	43. <i>(5)</i>	44. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	45. <i>(1)</i>	46. (2)	47. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	48. <i>(3)</i>	49. (4)	50. <i>(2)</i>
51. (4)	52. <i>(1)</i>	53. <i>(1)</i>	54. <i>(1)</i>	55. <i>(1)</i>	56. (3)	57. <i>(3)</i>	58. (1)	59. <i>(2)</i>	60. <i>(1)</i>
61. <i>(1)</i>	62. <i>(2)</i>	63. <i>(1)</i>	64. <i>(2)</i>	65. <i>(2)</i>	66. (1)	67. <i>(1)</i>			

CHAPTER

13

INTERNET AND ITS SERVICES

The Internet has gained popularity and emerged as an important and efficient means of communication. The idea of introducing the Internet was to allow millions of people to share information and ideas, sound, video clips using their computers across the world. The Internet is a world wide network of networked computers those are able to exchange information with each other.

Internet

Internet stands for International Network, which began in 1950's by Vint Cerf known as the Father of Internet. Internet is a 'network of networks' that consists millions of private and public networks of local to global scope. Basically, network is a group of two or more computer systems linked together.

History of Internet

In 1969, the University of California at Los Angeles, the University of Utah were connected as the beginning of the ARPANET (Advanced Research Projects Agency Network) using 50 kbits circuits. It was the world's first operational packet switching network. The goal of this project was to connect computers at different universities and U.S. defence.

In mid 80's another federal agency, the National Science Foundation, created a new high capacity network called NSFnet, which was more capable than ARPANET. The only drawback of NSFnet was that it allowed only the academic research on its network and not any kind of private business on it. So, private organisations and people started working to build their own networks, which were later interconnected with ARPANET and NSFnet to form the Internet.

Advantages of the Internet

The advantages of the Internet are as follows

- (i) Allows you to easily communicate with other people.
- (ii) Global reach enables one to connect anyone on the Internet.
- (iii) Publishing documents on the Internet saves paper.
- (iv) A valuable resource for companies to advertise and conduct business.
- (v) Greater access to information reduces research times.

133

Disadvantages of the Internet

The disadvantages of the Internet are as follows

- (i) It is a major source of computer viruses.
- (ii) Messages sent across the Internet can be easily intercepted and are open to abuse by others.
- (iii) Much of the information is not checked and may be incorrect or irrelevant.
- (iv) Unsuitable and undesirable material available that sometimes are used by notorious people such as terrorists.
- (v) Cyber frauds may take place involving Credit/Debit card numbers and details.

Internet Connections

Bandwidth and cost are the two factors that help you in deciding which Internet connection is to use. The speed of Internet access depends on the bandwidth

Some of the Internet connections available for Internet access are as follows

// Dial-Up Connection

A Dial-up is a method of connecting to the Internet using an existing telephone. Dial-up connection uses the telephone line to connect to the Internet. When a user initiates a dial-up connection, the modem dials a phone number of an Internet Service Provider (ISP) that is designated to receive dial-up calls. The ISP then establishes the connection, which usually takes about ten seconds and is accompanied by several beeping and buzzing sounds.

M Broadband Connection

The term broadband commonly refers to high speed Internet access that is always on and faster than the traditional dial-up access. It uses a telephone line to connect to the Internet. Broadband access allows users to connect to the Internet at greater speed than a standard 256 KB modem or dial-up access. Broadband includes several high speed transmission technologies such as follows

 Digital Subscriber Line (DSL) It is a popular broadband connection. It

- provides Internet access by transmitting digital data over the wires of a local telephone network. DSL is the most common type of broadband service. It uses the existing copper telephone lines.
- 2. Cable Modem This service enables cable operators to provide broadband using the same co-axial cables that deliver pictures and sound to your TV set. Most cable modems are external devices that have two connections, one to the cable wall outlet and the other to a computer. They provide transmission speed of 1.5 Mbps or more.
- 3. Broadband over Power Line (BPL) BPL is the delivery of broadband over the existing low and medium voltage electric power distribution network. BPL is good for areas, where there are no other broadband connections, but power infrastructure exists. e.g. Rural areas.

Wireless Connection

Wireless broadband connects a home or business to the Internet using a radio link between the customer's location and the service provider's facility. Wireless broadband can be mobile or fixed. Unlike DSL and cable, wireless broadband requires neither a modem nor cables. It can be easily established in areas, where it is not feasible to deploy DSL or cable.

Some ways to connect the Internet wirelessly are as follows

- 1. Wireless Fidelity (Wi-Fi) It is a universal wireless networking technology that utilises radio frequencies to transfer data. Wi-Fi allows high speed Internet connections without the use of cables or wires.
 - Wi-Fi networks can be use for public Internet access at 'hotspot' such as restaurants, coffee shops, hotels, airports, convention centers and city parks.
- 2. Worldwide Interoperability for Microwave Access (WiMAX) It is one of the hottest broadband wireless technologies around today. WiMAX systems are expected to deliver broadband access services to residential and enterprise customers in an economical way.

WiMAX has the ability to provide service even in areas that are difficult for wired infrastructure to reach and the ability to overcome the physical limitations of traditional wired infrastructure.

3. Mobile Wireless Broadband Services These services are also becoming available from mobile telephone service providers and others. These services are generally appropriate for mobile customers and require a special PC card with a built-in antenna that plugs into a user's computer. Generally, they provide lower speeds in the range of several hundred kbps.

intranet is a private network for Internet tools, but available within an organisation. In large organisation, Intranet allows an easy access to corporate information for employees.

Extrane) is a private network that uses the Internet protocol and the public telecommunication system to security share part of a business information.

Podcast is a programme either talk numeric that is made available in digital format for automatic download over the Internet.

Interconnecting Protocols

A protocol is a set of rules that govern data communications. A protocol defines what is communicated, how it is communicated and when it is communicated.

Generally, some of protocols used to communicate via an Internet are as follows

Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)

The details of TCP/IP are as follows

- (a) Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)

 It provides reliable transport service, i.e. it ensures that message sent from sender to receiver is properly routed. TCP converts messages into a set of packets at the source which are then reassembled back into messages at the destination.
- (b) Internet Protocol (IP) It allows different computers to communicate by creating a network of networks. IP handles the dispatch of packets over the network. It maintains the addressing of packets with

multiple standards. Each IP packet must contain the source and the destination addresses.

Note An IP address is 32 bit number

- File Transfer Protocol (FTP) It can transfer files between any computers that have an Internet connection and also works between computers using totally different operating systems. Some examples of FTP software are FileZilla, Kasablanca, gFTP, konqueror, etc.
- HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP)
 HTTP defines how messages are formatted
 and transmitted and what actions should be
 taken by the Web servers and browsers in
 response to various commands.

HyperText Markup Language (HTML)

It is used for designing Web pages. A markup language is a set of markup (angular bracket, <>) tags which tells the Web browser how to display a Web page's words and images for the user. Each individual markup code is referred to as an element or tag.

- Telnet Protocol Telnet is a program that runs on the computer and connects PC to a server on the network. The protocol used on the Internet of Local Area Network. Telnet session will started by entering valid username and password.
- group of Internet users to exchange their views/ideas and information on some common topic that is of interest to all the members belonging to that same group.

 Several such groups exist on the Internet are called newsgroups. Usenet has no central server or administration.
- Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP) PPP is a dial account which puts your computer directly on the Internet. A modem is required for such connection which transmits the data 9600 bits per second.
- Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) It is the standard protocol for E-mail services on a TCP/IP network. It provides the ability to send and receive E-mail message.

Wireless Application Protocol (WAP) A WAP browser is a commonly used Web browser for small mobile devices such as cell phones.

Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) It allows delivery of voice communication over 'IP' Internet Protocol networks. e.g (IP calls.)

Terms Related to Internet

WWW was introduced on 13th March, 1989 The world wide web is a system of Internet servers that supports hypertext and multimedia to access several Internet protocols on a single interface.

The world wide web is often abbreviated as the Web or WWW. The world wide web is a way of exchanging information between computers on the Internet.

Web Page

The backbone of the world wide web is made of files, called **pages** or **Web pages**, containing information and links to resources - both text and multimedia - throughout the Internet. It is created using HTML. There are basically two main types of web page as static and dynamic. The main or first page of a Website is known as home page.

Website

A group of Web pages that follow the same theme and are connected together with hyperlinks is called Website. In other words, "A Website is a collection of digital documents, primarily HTML files, that are linked together and that exist on the Web under the same domain."

e.g. http://www.carwale.com is a Website while http://www.carwale.com/new/ is a Web page.

Web Browser

It is a software application that is used to locate, retrieve and also display content on the world wide web, including Web pages. Web browsers are programs used to explore the Internet. We can install more than one Web browsers on a single

computer. The user can navigate through files, folders and Websites with the help of a browser.

There are two types of Web browsers as follows

1. Text Web Browser A Web browser that displays only text-based information is known as text Web browser. e.g. Lynx, which provides access to the Internet in the text mode only.

2. Graphidal Web Browser A Web browser that supports both text and graphic information is known as graphical Web browser. e.g. Internet Explorer, Firefox, Netscape, Safari, Google Chrome and Opera.

Note The first graphical Web browser was NCSA Mosaic.

Web Server

The Web browser is a client that requests HTML files from Web servers. The server computer will deliver those Web pages to the computers that request them and may also do other processing with the Web pages. Every Web server that is connected to the Internet is given a unique address, i.e. IP address made up of a series of four numbers between 0 to 255 separated by periods. e.g. Apache HTTP Server, Internet Information Services (IIS), Lighttpd, etc.

Web Address and URL

A Web address identifies the location of a specific Web page on the Internet, such as http://www.learnyoga.com. On the Web, Web addresses are called URLs. URL stands for Uniform Resource Locator.

It is the Web address for a Website or a Web page. Tim Berners Lee created the <u>first URL</u> in 1991 to allow the publishing of hyperlinks on the world wide web. e.g.

"http://www.google.com/services/index.htm"

http:// - Protocol identifier
www - World Wide Web
google.com - Domain name
/services/ - Directory
index.htm - Web page

Domain Name

Domain is a group of network resources assigned to a group of users. A domain name is a way to identify and locate computers connected to the Internet. A domain name must be unique. It always have two or more parts, separated by period/dot (·). e.g. google.com, yahoo.com, etc.

Domain Abbreviation

Domains are organised by the type of organisations and by country. A three-letter abbreviation indicating the organisation and usually two-letter abbreviation indicating the country name.

Most common domain abbreviations for organisation are as follows



info	Informational organisation
.com	Commercial
.gov	Government
.edu	Educational
.mil	Military
.net	Network resources
.org	Non-profit organisation

Some domain abbreviations for country are as follows

.in	India
.au	Australia
.fr	France
.nz	New Zealand
uk	United Kingdom

Domain Name System (DNS)

DNS stores and associates many types of information with domain names, but most importantly, it translates domain names (computers host names) to IP addresses. It also lists mail exchange servers accepting E-mail for each domain. DNS is an essential component of contemporary Internet use.

Blogs

A blog is a Website or Web page in which an individual records opinions, links to other site, on regular basis. A typical blog combines text, images, and links to other blogs, web pages and other media related to its topic.

Most blogs, are primarily textual, although some focus on art, photographs, videos, music and audio. These blogs are referred to as edublogs. The entries of blog is also known as posts.

Newsgroups

An area on a computer network especially the Internet, devoted to the discussion of a specified topic is known as Newsgroup.

Online discussion group that allows interaction through electronic bulletin board system and chat sessions.

Search Engine

It is a Website that provides the required data on specific topics. Search engines turn the Web into a powerful tool for finding information on any topic.

When a search engine returns the links to web pages corresponding to the keywords entered is called a hit otherwise called a miss. Many search engines also have directories or lists of topics that are organised into categories. Browsing these directories, is also a very efficient way to find information on a given topic.

Here are some of the most popular search engines

Google	http://www.google.com
AltaVista	http://www.altavista.com
Yahoo	http://www.yahoo.com
Hotbot	http://www.hotbot.com
Lycos	http://www.lycos.com
Excite	http://www.excite.com
WebCrawler	http://www.webcrawler.com

Services of Internet

An Internet user can access to a wide variety of services such as electronic mail, file transfer, interest group membership, multimedia displays, real-time broadcasting, shopping, etc.

Some of the important services provided by the Internet are briefed in the following sections

Chatting

It is the online textual or multimedia conversation. It is widely interactive text-based

communication process that takes place over the Internet. Chatting, i.e. a virtual means of communication that involves the sending and receiving of messages, share audio and video between users located in any part of the world.

e.g. Skype, Yahoo, Messenger, etc.

E-mail (Electronic mail)

E-mail is an electronic version of sending and receiving letter. Electronic mail lets you send and receive messages in electronic form.

E-mail is transmitted between computer systems, which exchange messages or pass them onto other sites according to certain Internet protocols or rules for exchanging E-mail. To use E-mail, a user must have an E-mail address. Emoticons or smileys are used in an E-mail to express emotions or feelings clearly. Storage area for E-mail messages is called mail box.

E-mail address consists of two parts separated by @ symbol – the first part is user name and the second part is host name (domain name). However, spaces are not allowed within the E-mail address. e.g. arihantbooks@gmail.com

Here, arihantbooks is a username and gmail.com is a host name.

Video Conferencing

It is a communication technology that integrates video and audio to connect users anywhere in the world as if they were in the same room.

This term usually refers to communication between three or more users who are in atleast two locations. Each user or group of users who are participating in a video conference typically must have a computer, a camera, a microphone, a video screen and a sound system.

E-learning

E-learning (Electronic Learning) refers to the electronic mode of delivering learning, training or educational programs to users. It is the mode of acquiring knowledge by means of the Internet and computer based training programs.

E-banking

E-banking (Electronic Banking) is also known as Internet Banking or Online Banking.

E-banking means any user with a personal computer and a browser can get connected to his bank's Website to perform any of the virtual banking functions. All the services that the bank has permitted on the Internet are displayed in menu.

E-shopping

E-shopping (Electronic Shopping) or online shopping is the process of buying goods and services from merchants who sell on the Internet.

Books, clothing, household appliances, toys, hardware, software and health insurance are just some of the hundreds of products, consumers can buy from an online store. Some E-shopping sites are Naaptol, Flipkart, Yebbi, Homeshop 18, etc.

E-reservation

E-reservation (Electronic Reservation) means making a reservation for a service via Internet. You need not personally go to an office or a counter to book/reserve railways, airways tickets, hotel rooms, tourist packages, etc.

Examples of E-reservation sites are as follows

- (i) www.irctc.com
- (ii) www.makemytrip.com
- (iii) www.yatra.com
- (iv) www.bookingsite.com

Social Networking

It is the use of Internet based social media programs to make connections with friends, family, classmates, customers, clients etc. It can occur for social purposes, business purposes or both.

Social networking has grown to become one of the largest and most influential components of the web. The most popular social networking sites are Facebook, MySpace, Orkut, etc.

Note Facebook was developed by Mark Zuckerberg.

E-commerce

E-commerce (Electronic Commerce) includes sharing business information, maintaining business relationships and conducting business transactions by means of telecommunication networks or process of trading goods over the Internet.

Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) is the electronic transfer of a business transaction between sender or receiver computer.

Note *E*-trading is the process of trading the goods and items over the Internet.

M-commerce

M-commerce (Mobile Commerce) provides the application for buying and selling goods or services through wireless Internet enabled handheld devices. It involves new technologies, services and business models.

Note Mobile commerce was launched in 1997 by Kevin Duffey.



Tit-Bits

- Cluster) is a group of servers that share work and may be able to back each other up if one server fails.
- With the Webmail interface E-mails_are accessible from anywhere in the world.
- Rich Text Formatting helps the sender (of E-mail) format the contents of his/her E-mail message by applying font, size, bold, italic, etc.
- Cookie s a small message given to a Web browser by a Web server. It stores information about the user's Web activity.
- Bookmarks are links to Web pages that make it easily to get back to your favourite places.

QUESTION BANK

- **1.** The vast network of computers that connects millions of people all over the world is called
 - (1) LAN
- (2) Web
- (3) Hypertext
- (4) Internet
- **2.** The Internet is a system of
 - (1) software bundles
- (2) web page
- (3) website
- (4) interconnected networks
- **3.** The Internet is
 - (1) a large network of networks
 - (2) an internal communication system for a business
 - (3) a communication system for the Indian government
 - (4) All of the above
- **4.** The Internet allows to
 - (1) send electronic mail (2) view Web pages
 - (3) connect to servers all around the world
 - (4) All of the above
- **5.** Which of the following is an example of connectivity?
 - (1) Internet
- (2) Floppy disk
- (3) Power cord
- (4) Data

- **6.** Internet was developed in the
 - (1) 1950s (2) 1960s (3) 1970s (4) 1980s

- (5) 1990s
- **7.** Which of the following is not a type of broadband Internet connection?
 - (1) Cable (2) DSL
- (3) Dial-up (4) BPL
- **8.** What does the acronym ISP stand for? [IBPS Clerk 2014]
 - (1) Internal Service Provider
 - (2) International Service Provider
 - (3) Internet Service Provider
 - (4) Internet Service Providing
 - (5) Internet Service Provision
- **9.** Your business has contracted with another company to have them host and run an application for your company over the Internet. The company providing this service to your business is called an
 - (1) Internet Service Provider
 - (2) Internet Access Provider
 - (3) Application Service Provider
 - (4) Application Access Provider

	DSL is an example of which connection? (1) Network (2) Wireless (3) Slow (4) Broadband networks can be used for public			• Which of the following is the communication protocol that sets the standard used by every computer that accesses Web-based information?			
	internet access at hor restaurants, coffee s (1) Wi-Fi (3) DSL	tspot such as	20.	(1) XML(3) HTTP(5) None of theseWhat is the full form	(4) HTM		
12.	A programme, eithe made available in di automatic download called	r talk numeric that is gital format for		(1) HyperText Transfe (2) HyperText Transit (3) HyperText Transfe (4) HyperText Transit (5) HyperText Trivial	[III er Protocol ion Protoco er Program ion Progra Protocol	BPS Clerk 2014] ol	
13.	(5) broadcastA protocol is a set o(1) TCD/IT(3) TCP/IT	f rules that consists of (2) TCP/IP (4) TCT/IP	41.	An HTTP request co (1) 1 (3) 3 (5) 2		parts. 3PS Clerk 2012]	
14.	The standard protoc (1) TCP/IP (3) HTML (5) None of these	` '	22.	Documents convert published to the We (1) a doc file (2) http		can be [IBPS PO 2015]	
15.	In computing, IP add (1) International Pin (3) Invalid Pin	dress means (2) Internet Protocol (4) Insert Pin		(3) Other than those g(4) machine language(5) HTML	iven as opt	ions	
16.	Each IP packet must (1) only source address (2) only destination ad (3) source and destinat (4) source or destination	contain [IBPS Clerk 2011] dress ion addresses		Documents convert published to the We (1) .doc file (3) machine language HTML is used for d	eb. (2) http (4) HTM esigning V	L	
17.	(5) None of the above IPv4 address is	[IBPS PO 2013]		Here, HTML stands	or Or		
	An IP address is (1) 8 bit (2) 16 bit FTP can transfer file	r bit number [SSC CGL 2017] (3) 32 bit (4) 64 bit		The web uses the web pages and prog (1) High Transfer Mac (2) High Transmission (3) HyperText Markut (4) Hyper Transfer Mac (4)	to rec grams. chine Lang n Markup L p Language	[SSC CGL 2017] uage anguage	
	Here, FTP stands for (1) File Transfer Protoc (2) Fast Text Processin (3) File Transmission F (4) Fast Transmission D	col g Program	25.	Which of the follow an HTML documen (1) Browser (3) Text editor (5) None of these	-	BPS Clerk 2011]	

26.	In HTML, tags consi enclosed within (1) flower brackets (2) angular brackets <> (3) parentheses () (4) square brackets []	sts of keywords [SSC CHSL 2013]		on the web. (1) java script (3) SQL	cate the location of files [SSC CGL 2017] (2) World Wide Web (4) String
	Telnet is a (1) search engine (3) protocol Telnet is a base	[SSC CHSL 2012] (2) browser (4) gateway ed computer protocol. [IBPS Clerk 2012]	(The WWW is made interconnected over the Internet. (1) electronic documer (2) Web pages (3) files (4) All of these	. that are linked together
29.	user can access some remotely. (1) administrator (3) Web application	(2) text (4) animation dministrator or another cone else's computer [IBPS Clerk 2012] (2) Web server (4) http	37.	What is a Website? (1) A place from where documents and file (2) A site that is owned company (3) A location on the v	e we can get information in es d by any particular
	users to exchange the common topic. (1) nicnet (2) milnet	(3) telnet (4) usenet	:	A Website address i identifies a specific (1) Web browser (3) PDA (5) None of these	s a unique name that on the Web. [SBI PO 2010] (2) Website (4) link
	(1) SMTP(3) TELNET(5) None of these	ts? [RBI Grade B 2014] (2) FTP (4) SNMP	39.	. ,	ng on a Web page opens when clicked. (2) URL [SBI PO 2013] (4) reference
J4.	 What is the full form of VolP? (1) Voice of Internet Power (2) Voice over Internet Protocol (3) Voice on Internet Protocol (4) Very Optimised Internet Protocol 			. ,	that reader can directly or hovering is (2) hyperlink (4) hyper markup
33.	The Internet service multimedia interface is called (1) FTP (3) telnet	that provides a to available resources (2) world wide web (4) gopher	((1) graphics(3) algorithms(5) charts	ion of [IBPS Clerk 2012] (2) programs (4) Web pages
34.	WWW stands for (1) World Wide Wizard	[IBPS Clerk 2013, 2014]	:	is collection o is the very first page opening of Website. (1) Home page, Web p (2) Website, home pag	age

world wide web

(3) Web page, home page (4) An acronym for unlimited resource for (4) Web page, Website learning (5) A piece of hardware (5) None of the above **50.** Which of the following is used by the **43.** A browser is a [RBI Grade B 2013] browser to connect to the location of the (1) tool for creating a database IIBPS Clerk 20111 (2) software program to view Web pages on the Internet resources? Internet (1) Linkers (2) Protocol (3) Cable (4) URL (3) printing device (5) None of these (4) software program to delete a folder **51.** An absolute contains the complete (5) None of the above address of a file on the nternet. **44.** Conference (Netscape), Netmeeting (Internet [SSC CGL 2017] Explorer) enables (choose the option that best (2) URL (1) JavaScript describes) [RBI Grade B 2012] (3) SQL (4) String (1) sharing voice on the net **52.** Which of the following must be contained (2) live textual conferencing in a URL? [IBPS PO 2012] (3) live audio conferencing (1) A protocol identifier (4) live real time conferencing (2) The letters, WWW (5) None of the above (3) The unique registered domain name **45.** To view information on the Web you must (4) WWW and the unique registered domain name have a [RBI Grade B 2012] (5) A protocol identifier, WWW and the unique (1) cable modem (2) Web browser registered domain name (3) domain name server (4) hypertext viewer **53.** URL identifies the location of a specific Web (5) None of the above page on the Internet. Here URL stands for **46.** A is a software program used to view (1) Uniform Read Locator Web pages. [SBI Clerk 2011] (2) Uniform Resource Locator (1) site (2) host (3) link (4) browser (3) Unicode Research Location (5) None of these (4) United Research Locator (5) None of the above **47.** Which one of the following is used to browse and search for information on the **54.** Which among the following term Internet? means/refers to web address of a page? (1) Eudora (2) Netscape (3) FTP (3) HTTP (4) URL (4) Telnet (1) SMTP (2) IP (5) MAC **48.** The which contains billions of **55.** The last three letters of the domain name documents called Web pages, is one of the more popular services on the Internet. describes the type of [SSC FCI 2012] [SBI Clerk 2014] (1) organisation (domain name) (1) Web server (2) telnet (2) connectivity (3) Web (4) collection (3) server (5) None of these (4) protocol **49.** What is URL? [IBPS PO 2012] **56.** An educational institution would generally (1) A computer software program have the following in its domain name. [IBPS Clerk 2011] (2) A type of programming object (1) .org (2) .edu (3) .inst (4) .com (3) The address of a document or 'page' on the

(5) .sch

	(5) .orgSpecialised program locating information(1) information engines	[S (3) .mil s that assi- t on the W [RBI	BI Clerk 2012] (4) .net st users in	66.	 (3) A document that is (4) The address of the restriction (5) Any document that with an e-mail Which one of the follower provider? (1) Hotmail (3) Bing (5) Outlook 	receiver can be att	ached and sent not an e-mail
	(2) locator engines(3) Web browsers(4) resource locators(5) search engines			67.	Which of the following hides the identity of (1) To (2) From	the recip	
59.	Which of the follows search engine? (1) Spiders of Web craw (2) Indexing software (3) Search algorithm			68.	Sending an E-mail is (1) writing a letter (2) drawing a picture (3) talking on the phon (4) sending a package	[S	o SBI Clerk 2011]
60.	Which among the forengine? (1) Internet Explorer (3) Google	llowing is (2) Flash (4) Fireform		69.	(5) None of the aboveJunk e-mail is also ca(1) crap(3) sniffer script	alled [RB] (2) spoof (4) spool	I Grade B 2012]
	A is the term usengine returns a Wessearch criteria. (1) blog (2) hit (5) success Which is not the feat (1) E-mail (3) Chat	b page tha [3] (3) link	at matches the IBPS PO 2011] (4) view ernet? croup	70.	 (5) spam What can possible be e-mails? (1) E-mails require being the user (2) E-mails infect comp (3) E-mails are very exp (4) E-mails are slow to (5) Poople don't sheek 	ng physica outer pensive to load	lly delivered to transmit
	Which among the fore-mail that is short of message? (1) Subject (3) Bcc (5) Spam Which of the follows:	(2) Cc (4) Attach	n of the	71.	(5) People don't check of Which of the following address? (1) name. Website@inf (2) name. Website@inf (3) name. @Website.in (3) Website. name@we (5) Website@info.com	ing is a va co@ed co.in fo.com	•
	E-mail address? (1) Period (.) (3) Space () (5) Angular Bracket (<) An e-mail attachmen (1) The body of the e-mail address of the second control of the se	(2) At sign (4) Unders nt is referr	n (@) score (_)	72.	What is included in a (1) Domain name follow (2) User's name follow (3) User's name follow (4) User's name follow (5) None of the above	[IB wed by use ed by dom ed by posta	PS Clerk 2012] er's name ain name al address

	Which of the following elements a an e-mail to express emotions or for clearly? (1) Acronyms (2) Abbreviati (3) Rich text (4) Emoticons If you receive an E-mail from som don't know, what should you do?	eelings ions s or smileys neone you	What is the full form [IB] (1) Electronic Data Inte (2) Easy Data Interchai (3) Electronic Data Inte (4) Electrical Data Inte (5) None of the above	PS RRB PO Mains 2018] erchange nge erconnect
75 .	 (1) Forward it to the police immediate (2) Delete it without opening it (3) Open it and respond to them sayin know them (4) Reply and ask them for their information Which of the following cannot be 	ely 83. ng you don't personal	The process of tradic Internet is known as (1) E-selling n buying (2) E-trading (3) E-finance (4) E-salesmanship (5) E-commerce	
	E-mail address? (1) Period (.) (2) At Sign (@ (3) Space () (4) Underscore (5) None of these	84.	Which of the follow:	ing is a group of servers may be able to back server fails? [IBPS Clerk 2015]
76.	Gmail belongs to (1) great mail (2) yahoo mai (3) google mail (4) gopher ma		(1) Channel bank(3) Tiger team(5) Logical unit	(2) Cluster (4) Serverless backup
77.	(5) None of these Which of the following is not a te pertaining to E-mail? [IBPS ((1) PowerPoint (2) Inbox (3) Sender (4) Receiver	erm	A (n) allows y from anywhere. (1) Forum (3) Message Board (5) EEPROM	ou to access your e-mail (2) Webmail interface (4) Weblog
78.	 (5) None of the above Storage area for E-mail messages (1) folder (2) file (3) mail box (4) directory 		the text message?	ing will be used if a nts to bold, italics, etc [IBPS Clerk 2012] (2) Rich text
79 .	An E-mail address typically consisuser ID followed by thesign domain name that manages the use electronic post office box.	and the	(3) Reach format (5) Plain text A cookie	[IBPS Clerk 2012]
80.	-) \$	 (1) stores information activity (2) stores software dev (3) stores the password (4) stores the command (5) None of the above 	eloped by the user l of the user
81.		which is king CGL 2013] Zuckerberg		ring is most commonly rn visitors to a website?

- **89.** Which of the following terms is associated with Internet E-mail? [SBI Clerk 2014]
 - (1) Plotter
- (2) Slide presentation
- (3) Bookmark
- (4) Pie chart
- (5) Microsoft Excel
- **90.** A stored link to a Web page, in order to have a quick and easy access to is later, is called [RBI Grade B 2014]
 - (1) WP-Link
- (2) Bookmark
- (3) Field
- (4) Length
- (5) None of these

91. Which of these is not a means of personal communication on the Internet?

[IBPS PO 2012, IBPS Clerk 2013]

- (1) Chat
- (2) Instant messaging
- (3) Instanotes
- (4) Electronic-mail
- (5) None of these
- **92.** A host on the Internet finds another host by its [RBI Grade B 2014]
 - (1) postal address
- (2) electronic address
- (3) IP address
- (4) name
- (5) None of these

ANSWERS

1. (4)	2. (4)	3. (4)	4. (4)	5. (1)	6. (1)	7. (3)	8. (3)	9. (1)	10. (4)
11. <i>(1)</i>	12. <i>(3)</i>	13. (2)	14. (1)	15. (2)	16. <i>(3)</i>	17. <i>(3)</i>	18. (1)	19. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	20. (1)
21. <i>(3)</i>	22. (5)	23. (4)	24. (3)	25. <i>(3)</i>	26. <i>(2)</i>	27. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	28. (2)	29. <i>(5)</i>	30. (4)
31. <i>(1)</i>	32. <i>(2)</i>	33. <i>(2)</i>	34. <i>(2)</i>	35. <i>(2)</i>	36. <i>(2)</i>	37. <i>(3)</i>	38. <i>(2)</i>	39. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	40. <i>(2)</i>
41. <i>(4)</i>	42. <i>(2)</i>	43. <i>(2)</i>	44. (4)	45. <i>(2)</i>	46. (4)	47. <i>(2)</i>	48. (1)	49. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	50. (4)
51. <i>(2)</i>	52. <i>(5)</i>	53. <i>(2)</i>	54. <i>(4)</i>	55. <i>(1)</i>	56. <i>(2)</i>	57. <i>(1)</i>	58. <i>(5)</i>	59. (1)	60. <i>(3)</i>
61. <i>(2)</i>	62. (4)	63. (1)	64. <i>(2)</i>	65. <i>(5)</i>	66. <i>(3)</i>	67. <i>(4)</i>	68. (1)	69. <i>(5)</i>	70. (2)
71. <i>(3)</i>	72. <i>(2)</i>	73. (4)	74. <i>(2)</i>	75. <i>(3)</i>	76. <i>(3)</i>	77. (1)	78. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	79. <i>(2)</i>	80. (4)
81. <i>(2)</i>	82. (1)	83. (2)	84. <i>(2)</i>	85. (2)	86. (2)	87. (1)	88. (4)	89. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	90. (2)
91. <i>(3)</i>	92. <i>(3)</i>								

14

COMPUTER SECURITY

Computer security is also known as cyber security or IT security. Computer security is a branch of information technology known as information security, which is intended to protect computers. It is the protection of computing systems and the data that they store or access.

Methods to Provide Protection

There are four primary methods to provide protection

- System Access Control It ensures that unauthorised users do not get into the system by encouraging authorised users to be security conscious.
- 2. **Data Access Control** It monitors who can access the data, and for what purpose. Your system might support mandatory access controls with these. The system determines access rules based on the security levels of the people, the files and the other objects in your system.
- 3. **System and Security Administration** It performs offline procedures that make or break secure system.
- 4. **System Design** It takes advantages of basic hardware and software security characteristics.

Components of Computer Security

Computer security is associated with many core areas.

Basic components of computer security system are as follows

- 1. **Confidentiality** It ensures that data is not accessed by any unauthorised person.
- 2. **Integrity** It ensures that information is not altered by any unauthorised person in such a way that it is not detectable by authorised users.
- 3. **Authentication** It ensures that users are the persons they claim to be.
- 4. Access Control It ensures that users access only those resources that they are allowed to access.
- 5. **Non-Repudiation** It ensures that originators of messages cannot deny they are not sender of the message.
- 6. **Availability** It ensures that systems work promptly and service is not denied to authorised users.
- 7. **Privacy** It ensures that individual has the right to use the information and allows another to use that information.

- 8. **Stenography** It is an art of hiding the existence of a message. It aids confidentiality and integrity of the data.
- 9. **Cryptography** It is the science of writing information in a 'hidden' or 'secret' form and an ancient art. It protects the data in transmit and also the data stored on the disk.
 - Some terms commonly used in cryptography are as follows
- (i) **Plain text** It is the original message that is an input.
- (ii) **Cipher** It is a bit-by-bit or character-by-character transformation without regard to the meaning of the message.
- (iii) **Cipher Text** It is the <u>coded message</u> or the encrypted data.
- (iv) **Encryption** It is the process of converting plain text to cipher text, using an encryption algorithm.
- (v) **Decryption** It is the reverse of encryption, i.e. converting cipher text to plaint ext.

Sources of Cyber Attack

The most potent and vulnerable threat of computer users is virus attacks. A computer virus is a small software program that spreads from one computer to another and that interferes with computer operation. It is imperative for every computer user to be aware about the software and its programs that can help to protect the personal computers from attacks.

The sources of attack can be follow

- 1. **Downloadable Programs** Downloadable files are one of the best possible sources of virus. Any type of executable file like games, screen saver are one of the major sources. If you want to download programs from the Internet then it is necessary to scan every program before downloading them.
- 2. **Cracked Software** These softwares are another source of virus attacks. Such cracked forms of illegal files contain virus and bugs that are difficult to detect as well as to remove. Hence, it is always a preferable

- option to download software from the appropriate source.
- 3. **E-mail Attachments** These attachments are the most common source of viruses. You must handle E-mail attachments with extreme care, especially if the E-mail comes from an unknown sender.
- 4. **Internet** Majority of all computer users are unaware as when viruses attack computer systems. Almost all computer users click or download everything that comes their way and hence unknowingly invites the possibility of virus attacks.
- 5. **Booting from Unknown CD** When the computer system is not working, it is a good practice to remove the CD. If you do not remove the CD, it may start to boot automatically from the disk which enhances the possibility of virus attacks.

Malware: Threats to Computer Security

Malware stands for malicious software. It is a broad term that refers to a variety of malicious programs that are used to damage computer system, gather sensitive information or gain access to private computer systems. It includes computer viruses, worms, trojan horses, rootkits, spyware, adware, etc.

Some of them are described below

Virus

VIRUS stands for Vital Information Resources
Under Siege. Computer viruses or perverse
softwares are small programs that can negatively
affect the computer. It obtains control of a PC and
directs it to perform unusual and often destructive
actions. Viruses are copied itself and attached
itself to other programs which further spread the
infection. The virus can affect or attack any part
of the computer software such as the boot block,
operating system, system areas, files and
application programs. The first computer virus
Creeper created in 1971.

Computer Security 147

Types of Virus

Some common types of viruss are as follows

- 1. **Resident Virus** It fixes themselves into the system's memory and get activated whenever the operating system runs and infects all the files that are opened. It hides in the RAM and stays there even after the malicious code is executed. e.g. Randex, Meve etc.
- 2. **Direct Action Virus** It comes into action when the file containing the virus is executed. It infects files in the folder that are specified in the AUTOEXEC.bat file path. e.g. Vienna virus.
- 3. Overwrite Virus It deletes the information contained in the files that it infects, rendering them partially or totally useless, once they have been infected. e.g. Way, Trj.Reboot, Trivial.88.D etc.
- 4. **Boot Sector Virus** It is also called Master Boot Sector virus or Master Boot Record virus. This type of virus affects the boot sector of a hard disk. Brain was the first PC boot sector virus created in 1986. e.g. Polyboot.B, AntiEXE etc.
- 5. Macro Virus It infects files that are created using certain applications or programs that contain macros, like .doc, .xls, .ppt etc. e.g. Melissa.A
- 6. **File System Virus** It is also called Cluster virus or Directory virus. It infects the directory of the computer by changing the path that indicates the location of a file.
 - e.g. Dir-2 virus
- 7. **Polymorphic Virus** It encrypts or encodes itself in an encrypted way, every time it infects a system. This virus then goes on to create a large number of copies.
 - e.g. Elkern, Tuareg etc.
- 8. **FAT Virus** It is used to store all the information about the location of files, unusable space, etc. e.g. Link virus etc.
- 9. **Multipartite Virus** It may spread in multiple ways such as the operating system installed or the existence of certain files.
 e.g. Flip.

10. Web Scripting Virus Many Websites execute complex code in order to provide interesting content. These sites are sometimes created with purposely infected code.

e.g. JS Fortnight

Some common viruses are tabulated below

Year	Name
1971	Creeper
1982	Elk Cloner
1988	The Morris Internet Worm
1999	Melissa
2000	I Love You
2001	Code Red
2003	SQL Slammer
2003	Blaster
2004	Sasser
2010	Stuxnet
2011	Trojan
2012	Rootkit
2014	Generic PUP
2014	Net Worm

Effects of Virus

There are many different effects that viruses can have on your computer, depending on the types of virus. *Some viruses can*

- (i) monitor what you are doing.
- (ii) slow down your computer's performance.
- (iii) destroy all data on your local disk.
- (iv) affect on computer networks and the connection to Internet.
- (v) increase or decrease memory size.
- (vi) display different types of error messages.
- (vii) decrease partition size.
- (viii) alter PC settings.
- (ix) display arrays of annoying advertising.
- (x) extend boot times.
- (xi) create more than one partitions.

Worms

A computer worm is a standalone malware computer program that replicates itself in order to spread to other computers. Often, it uses a computer network to spread itself, relying on security failures on the target computer to access it. Worms are hard to detect because they are invisible files.

e.g. Bagle, I love you, Morris, Nimda etc.

Trojan

A Trojan, or Trojan horse, is a non-self-replicating type of malware which appears to perform a desirable function but instead facilitates unauthorised access to the user's computer system. Trojans do not attempt to inject themselves into other files like a computer virus. Trojan horses may steal information, or harm their host computer systems. Trojans may use drive by downloads or install *via* online games or Internet driven applications in order to reach target computers. Unlike viruses, Trojan horses do not replicate themselves.

e.g. Beast, Sub7.Zeus, ZeroAccess Rootkit etc.

Spyware

It is a program which is installed on a computer system to spy on the system owner's activity and collects all the information which is misused afterwards. It tracks the user's behaviour and reports back to a central source.

These are used for either legal or illegal purpose. Spyware can transmit personal information to another person's computer over the Internet.

e.g. CoolWeb Search, FinFisher, Zango, Zlob Trojan, Keyloggers etc.

Symptoms of Malware Attack

There is a list of symptoms of malware attack which indicates that your system is infected with a computer malware.

Some primary symptoms of malware attack are as follows

- (i) Odd messages are displaying on the screen.
- (ii) Some files are missing.

- (iii) System runs slower.
- (iv) PC crashes and restarts again and again.
- (v) Drives are not accessible.
- (vi) Antivirus software will not run or installed.
- (vii) Unexpected sound or music plays.
- (viii) The mouse pointer changes its graphic.
- (ix) System receives strange E-mails containing odd attachments or viruses.
- (x) PC starts performing functions like opening or closing window, running programs on its own.

Some Other Threats to Computer Security

There are some other threats to computer security which are described below

- 1. **Spoofing** It is the technique to access the unauthorised data without concerning to the authorised user. It accesses the resources over the network. It is also known as 'Masquerade'. IP spoofing is a process or technique to enter in another computer by accessing its IP address. It pretends to be a legitimate user and access to its computer *via* a network.
- 2. Salami Technique It diverts small amounts of money from a large number of accounts maintained by the system.
- 3. **Hacking** It is the act of intruding into someone else's computer or network. Hacking may result in a Denial of Service (DoS) attack.
 - It prevents authorised users from accessing the resources of the computer. A hacker is someone, who does hacking process.
- 4. Cracking It is the act of breaking into computers. It is a popular, growing subject on Internet. Cracking tools are widely distributed on the Internet. They include password crackers, trojans, viruses, wardialers, etc.
- 5. **Phishing** It is characterised by attempting to fraudulently acquire sensitive information such as passwords, credit cards

Computer Security 149

- details etc. by masquerading as a trustworthy person.
- 6. **Spam** It is the abuse of messaging systems to send unsolicited bulk messages in the form of E-mails. It is a subset of electronic spam involving nearly identical messages sent to numerous recipients by E-mails.
- 7. **Adware** It is any software package which automatically renders advertisements in order to generate revenue for its author. The term is sometimes used to refer the software that displays unwanted advertisements.
- 8. Rootkit It is a type of malware that is designed to gain administrative level control over a computer system without being detected.

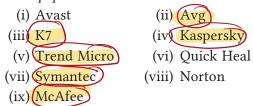
Solutions to Computer Security Threats

Some safeguards (or solutions) to protect a computer system from accidental access, are described below

Antivirus Software

It is an application software that is designed to prevent, search for, detect and remove viruses and other malicious softwares like worms, trojans, adware and more. It consists of computer programs that attempt to identify threats and eliminate computer viruses and other malware.

Some popular Antiviruses



Digital Certificate

It is the attachment to an electronic message used for security purposes. The common use of a digital certificate is to verify that a user sending a message is who he or she claims to be, and to provide the receiver with the means to encode a reply. It provides a means of proving your identity in electronic transactions.

Digital Signature

It is an electronic form of a signature that can be used to authenticate the identity of the sender of a message or the signer of a document, and also ensure that the original content of the message or document that has been sent is unchanged.

Firewall

It can either be software based or hardware based and is used to help in keeping a network secure. Its primary objective is to control the incoming and outgoing network traffic by analysing the data packets and determining whether it should be allowed through or not, based on a predetermined rule set. A network's firewall builds a bridge between an internal network that is assumed to be secure and trusted, and another network, usually an external (inter) network, such as the Internet, that is not assumed to be secure and trusted. A firewall also includes or works with a proxy server that makes network requests on behalf of workstation users.

Password

It is a secret word or a string of characters used for user authentication to prove identity or access approval to gain access to a resource.

A password is typically somewhere between 4 to 16 characters, depending on how the computer system is setup. When a password is entered, the computer system is careful not to display the characters on the display screen, in case others might see it.

There are two common modes of password as follows

- (i) **Weak Password** Easily remember just like names, birth dates, phone number etc.
- (ii) **Strong Password** Difficult to break and a combination of alphabets and symbols.

File Access Permission

Most current file systems have methods of assigning permissions or access rights to specific user and group of users. These systems control the ability of the users to view or make changes to the contents of the file system. File access permission refers to privileges that allow a user to read, write or execute a file.

There are three specific file access permissions as follows

- (i) **Read Permission** If you have read permission of a file, you can only see the contents. In case of directory, access means that the user can read the contents.
- (ii) Write Permission If you have write permission of a file, you can only modify or remove the contents of a file. In case of directory, you can add or delete contents to the files of the directory.
- (iii) Execute Permission If you have execute permission of a file, you can only execute a file. In case of directory, you must have execute access to the bin directory in order to execute it or cd command.

Terms Related to Security

- 1. **Eavesdropping** The attacker monitors transmissions for message content.
- 2. **Masquerading** The attacker impersonates an authorised user and thereby gain certain unauthorised privilege.
- 3. Patches It is a piece of software designed to fix problems with a computer program or its

- supporting data. This includes fixing security vulnerabilities and other bugs and improving the usability and performance.
- 4. Logic Bomb It is a piece of code intentionally inserted into a computer's memory that will set off a malicious function when specified conditions are met. They are also called slag code and does not replicate itself.
- 5. **Application Gateway** This applies security mechanisms to specific applications such as File Transfer Protocol (FTP) and Telnet services.
- 6. **Proxy Server I**t can act as a firewall by responding to input packets in the manner of an application while blocking other packets. It hides the true network addresses and used to intercept all messages entering and leaving the network.

Tit-Bits

- Keylogger is a software program designed to record every keystroke on the machine on which it
- The legal right to use software based on specific restrictions is granted via Software license.
- Payloads is code in the worm designed to do more than spread the worm. Bomb virus has a delayed payload.
- Software Piracy means copying of data or computer software without the owner's permission.

QUESTION BANK

	is a branch of i known as informatio (1) Computer security (3) IT security (4) All of these It takes advantages o software security cha	(2) Cyber security f basic hardware and		Softwares such as Va Trojan Horses that h content, is known as (1) Malicious software (2) adware (4) spyware Viruses, trojan hors	nave a mal s [IB: (malware) (3) scarew (5) firewa	icious PS Clerk 2014] vare ll	
	 (1) System design (2) Data access control (3) System access control (4) None of these 	ol	(1) able to harm computer system (2) unable to detect if present on computer (3) user-friendly applications (4) harmless applications resident on compute				
3.	is known as (1) configuration	n name and password [IBPS Clerk 2014] (2) accessibility (4) logging in ven as options	11.	(4) None of the above It is a self-replicating computer and spread itself into other execution.	g program ds by inse	that infects	
4.	If you are allowing a based on the credent security of your networefers to the process (1) Authentication (3) Firewall (5) None of these	vork, then this act	12.	 Keylogger Virus A computer virus is deliberately created created accidently produced as result of 		er	
5.	The scrambling of co (1) Encryption (3) Scrambling (5) Permuting	de is known as (2) Firewalling (4) Deception	13.	(4) All of the above are often delivermail attachment and do harm.(1) Portals	l are often	-	
6.	The main reason to e (1) reduce its size (2) secure it for transmit (3) prepare it for backu	ission p		(2) Spam(3) Viruses(4) Other than those gi(5) E-mail messages	ven as opti	ons	
	(4) include it in the starCracked softwares ar(1) E-mail attack(3) Trojan horseA malware is an	1 1	14.	Which of the follow programs that can be E-mail attachments a software from the In (1) Utility	e 'caught' and down	of opening	
	(1) program(3) a person	(2) hardware(4) None of these		(3) Honey Pot (5) App	(4) Spam		

	 5. A program designed to destroy data on your computer which can travel to 'infect' other computers is called a [RBI Grade B 2012]] (1) disease (2) torpedo (3) hurricane (4) virus (5) infector 6. If your computer rebooting itself then it is likely that [SBI Clerk 2012] (1) it has a virus 			Like a virus, it is also a self-replicating program. The difference between a virus and it is that a worm does not create copies of itself on one system it propagates through computer networks. (1) Keylogger (2) Worm (3) Cracker (4) None of these		
				A worm	()	
17.	(2) it does not have end(3) there is no printer(4) there has been a por(5) it needs a CD-ROMComputer virus is	wer surge	_0.	(1) can automatically(2) can only be transferention(3) worms are harmle(4) None of the above	erred with human	
	(1) a hardware (2) windows tool (3) a computer program (4) a system software (5) None of the above			1 0	(2) Self-replicating	
18.	8. Which among the following is related to the internet and mail? (1) Boot-UP (2) Magnetic Tapes			another computer p	ormally attaches itself to program known as a [IBPS PO 2015]	
	(3) Applications Softwa(4) Paging(5) Virus	re		(1) host program(3) backdoor program(5) trojan horse	(2) target program (4) bluetooth	
19.	The first PC virus wa (1) 1980 (2) 1984	as developed in (3) 1986 (4) 1988	28.	These are program designed as to seem to being or be doing one thing, but actually		
20.	The first computer v (1) creeper (3) the famous	irus is (2) PARAM (4) HARLIE		being or doing anot (1) Trojan horses (3) Worm	cher. (2) Keylogger (4) Cracker	
21.	(3) the famous (4) HARLIE Which virus spreads in application software? (1) Macro virus (2) Boot virus		29.	• Viruses that fool a user into downloading and/or executing them by pretending to be useful applications are also sometimes called		
22.		(4) Antivirus measures its potential		(1) Trojan horses(3) Worm	(2) Keylogger (4) Cracker	
	impact on a system.(1) vulnerabilities(3) degree of harm(5) None of these	[IBPS Clerk 2011] (2) counter measures (4) susceptibility	30.	A is a small prof a GIF image. (1) Web bug (3) spyware application	rogram embedded inside (2) cookie on (4) spam	
23.	Which of the follows software that has sel that causes damage to (1) Viruses (3) Bots	f-replicating software	31.	Hackers often gain	entry to a network be a legitimate computer (2) forging (4) All of these	

- **32.** It is a situation in which one person or program successfully masquerades as another by falsifying data and thereby gaining illegitimate access.
 - (1) Sspoofing attack
- (2) Vulnerability scanner
- (3) Packet sniffer
- (4) Rootkit
- **33.** Attempt to gain unauthorised access to a user's system or information by pretending to be the user? [IBPS RRB PO 2018]
 - (1) Spoofing
- (2) Hacker
- (3) Cracker
- (4) Phishing
- (5) None of these
- **34.** Which of the following enables to determine how often a user visited a Website? IIBPS Clerk 20141
 - (1) Hacker
- (2) Spammer
- (3) Phish
- (4) Identify theft
- (5) Cookie
- **35.** A person who uses his or her expertise to gain access to other people computers to get information illegally or do damage is a

[Allahabad Bank PO 2011]

Or

A person who uses his expertise for software? [IBPS RRB PO 2018]

IIDES KKD P

- (1) spammer
- (2) hacker
- (3) instant messenger
- (4) All of these
- (5) None of these
- **36.** Hackers
 - (1) all have the same motive
 - (2) are another name of users
 - (3) many legally break into computer as long as they do not do any damage
 - (4) are people who are allergic to computers
 - (5) break into other people's computer
- **37.** What is a person called who uses a computer to cause harm to people or destroy critical systems? **[IBPS Clerk 2014]**
 - (1) Cyber Terrorist
 - (2) Black-hat-Hacker
 - (3) Cyber Cracker
 - (4) Hacktivist
 - (5) Other than those given as options

- **38.** An act of sending e-mails or creating webpages that are designed to collect and individual's online bank, credit card or other login information?
 - (1) Phishing
- (2) Spam
- (3) Hacking
- (4) Cracking
- **39.** are attempts by individuals to obtain confidential information from you by falsifying their identity.

[IBPS PO 2011, IBPS Clerk 2013]

- (1) Phishing trips
- (2) Computer viruses
- (3) Spyware scams
- (4) Viruses
- (5) Phishing scams
- **40.** Which of the following is a criminal activity attempting to acquire sensitive information such as passwords, credit cards, debits by masquerading as a trustworthy person or business in an electronic communication?

[IBPS Clerk 2010]

- (1) Spoofing
- (2) Phishing
- (3) Stalking
- (4) Hacking
- (5) None of these
- **41.** All of the following are examples of real-security and privacy risks except [SBI PO 2011, IBPS Clerk 2014]
 - (1) hackers
- (2) spam
- (3) viruses
- (4) identify theft
- (5) None of these
- **42.** Junk E-mail is also called

[Union Bank of India 2011]

- (1) spam
- (2) spoof
- (3) sniffer script
- (4) spool
- (5) None fo these
- **43.** is a type of electronic spam where unsolicited messages are sent by e-mail.
 - (1) Trash mail
- (2) Cram mail
- (3) Draft mail
- (4) Spam mail
- **44.** Adware is something
 - (1) which is added to your computers
 - (2) by adding this performance of your computer increases
 - (3) software that gets different advertisement
 - (4) None of the above

60. The unauthorised real-time interception of a

instant message known as

(1) replay

(3) patches

(5) None of these

private communication such as a phone call,

(2) eavesdropping

(4) payloads

154	Learn, Revise & Practice ~ Computer Awareness
45. It is a toolkit for hiding the fact that a computer's security has been compromis is a general description of a set of progra which work to subvert control of an operating system from its legitimate (in	-
accordance with established rules) operators. (1) Rootkit (2) Keylogger (3) Worm (4) Cracker	 54. Mechanism to protect network from outside attack is (1) firewall (2) antivirus (3) digital signature (4) formatting
46. It is a prepared application that takes advantage of a known weakness.(1) Security exploit(2) Vulnerability scanner(3) Packet sniffer(4) Rootkit	 55. A firewall operated by [SBI Clerk 2010] (1) the pre-purchase phase (2) isolating intranet from extranet (3) screening packets to/from the network and provide controllable filtering of network traffic (4) All of the above
 47. It is a tool used to quickly check computed on a network for known weaknesses. (1) Security exploit (2) Vulnerability scans (3) Packet sniffer (4) Rootkit 	(5) None of the above 56. Coded entries which are used to gain access
48. A is anything that can cause harm. (1) vulnerability (2) phishing (3) threat (4) spoof 49. An antivirus is a (n)	(3) Security commands (4) Codewords 57. Password enables users to (1) get into the system quickly (2) make efficient use of time
 (1) program code (2) computer (3) company name (4) application softwa (5) None of these 	(3) retain confidentiality of files re (4) simplify file structure 58. Which of the following is the combination
50. Antivirus software is an example of(1) business software(2) an operating system(3) a security(4) an office suite	of numbers, alphabets along with username used to get access to user account? (1) Password (2) Username (3) Titlename (4) Host-Id
51. A digital signature is an (1) scanned signature (2) signature in binary form (3) encrypting information (4) handwritten signature (5) None of the above	59 refers to privileges that allow a user to read, write or execute a file. (1) Authentication (2) File access permission (3) Password (4) Firewall

52. To protect yourself from computer hacker

(2) mailer

(4) script

[RBI Grade B 2012]

intrusions, you should install a

(1) firewall

(5) None of these

(3) macro

61. Vendor created program modifications are called [Allahabad Bank PO 2011]
(1) patches (2) antiviruses
(3) hales (4) fixes
(5) overlaps

62. Which of the following a computer's memory, but unlike a virus, it does not replicate itself? [SBI PO 2011]

(1) Trojan horse(2) Logic bomb(3) Cracker(4) Firewall(5) None of these

63. Some viruses have a delayed payload, which is sometimes called a

(1) time (2) antivirus (3) bomb (4) All of these

64. Which was the first PC boot sector virus?

(1) Creeper (2) Payload (3) Bomb (4) Brain

65. It hides the true network addresses and used to intercept all messages entering and leaving the network.

(1) Logic bomb(2) Firewall(3) Patches(4) Proxy server

66. It is a software program designed to record (log) every keystroke on the machine on which it runs.

(1) Keylogger (2) Worm (3) Virus (4) Cracker

67. The legal right to use software based on specific restrictions is granted via a

[RBI Grade B 2012]

(1) software privacy policy

(2) software license

(3) software password manager

(4) software log

(5) None of the above

68. refers to the unauthorised copying and distribution of software.

[IBPS Clerk 2014]

OR

Illegal copying and distribution of software is [IBPS RRB PO 2018]

(1) Hacking

(2) Software piracy

(3) Software literacy

(4) Cracking

(5) Copyright

ANSWERS

1. (4)	2. (1)	3. (3)	4. (1)	5. (1)	6. <i>(2)</i>	7. (2)	8. (1)	9. (1)	10. (1)
11. <i>(3)</i>	12. <i>(1)</i>	13. <i>(3)</i>	14. <i>(2)</i>	15. (4)	16. (1)	17. <i>(3)</i>	18. <i>(5)</i>	19. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	20. (1)
21. <i>(1)</i>	22. (3)	23. (4)	24. (2)	25. (1)	26. <i>(2)</i>	27. (5)	28. (1)	29. (1)	30. <i>(3)</i>
31. <i>(3)</i>	32. <i>(1)</i>	33. (1)	34. <i>(1)</i>	35. <i>(2)</i>	36. <i>(5)</i>	37. <i>(3)</i>	38. (1)	39. (1)	40. (2)
41. <i>(2)</i>	42. (1)	43. (4)	44. <i>(3)</i>	45. (1)	46. (1)	47. <i>(2)</i>	48. (1)	49. (4)	50. <i>(3)</i>
51. <i>(3)</i>	52. <i>(1)</i>	53. (1)	54. (1)	55. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	56. <i>(2)</i>	57. <i>(3)</i>	58. (1)	59. <i>(2)</i>	60. <i>(2)</i>
61. <i>(1)</i>	62. <i>(2)</i>	63. (3)	64. (4)	65. (4)	66. (1)	67. <i>(2)</i>	68. <i>(2)</i>		

PRACTICE SET 1

FOR COMPUTER AWARENESS

(5) None of the above

	Which of the following is an example of non-volatile memory? (1) ROM (2) RAM (3) LSI (4) VLSI (5) None of these	(3) View, Slide Show (4) Vi			
2.	Which of the following is a unit of measurement used with computer system? (1) Byte (2) Megabyte (3) Gigabyte (4) All of these	(5) None of these8. Which of the following is MS-PowerPoint, in order t on one screen?			
3.	Which command is used to copy files? (1) Copy (2) Disk copy (3) Type (4) All of the above	(3) View, Master (4) Vi 9. Which of the following is fibre optic cabling?	 (1) View, Slide Sorter (2) View, Slide (3) View, Master (4) View, Slide Show Which of the following is not a property of fibre optic cabling? (1) Transmits at faster speeds than copperabling (2) Easier to capture a signal from than copperabling (3) Very resistant to interference (4) Carries signals as light waves (5) None of the above What does fibre use to transmit data? (1) Vibrations (2) Sound 		
4.	What will you insert, when you need to see all the information from two tables on one form? (1) A page break (2) A subform (3) A linked command button (4) All of the above (5) None of the above	cabling (2) Easier to capture a signal cabling (3) Very resistant to interfere (4) Carries signals as light w. (5) None of the above 10. What does fibre use to transcript (1) Vibrations (2) So			
5.	Which is not an advantage of using computerised spreadsheets? (1) Flexibility moving entries (2) Speed of calculation (3) Ability of generate tables (4) Cost of initial setup (5) None of the above	 (3) Electrical current (4) Lig 11. To cut the selected text, the pressed. (1) Ctrl + C (2) Ctrl + D (3) Ctrl + V (4) Ctrl + X (5) Name of the characteristics 			
6.	To select several cells or ranges that are not touching each other, what would you do while selecting? (1) Hold down the Ctrl key (2) Hold down the Shift key (3) Hold down the Alt key (4) Hold down Ctrl + Shift key	· / 1			

Practice Set 1 157

13.	is a software to prevent, detect and to (1) Firewall (3) Antivirus software (5) None of these	remove viruses. (2) Digital certificate		In MS-word, Spell cl menu? (1) Edit (3) Tool	(2) Review (4) Format
14.	The secondary stora store data, but they (1) arithmetic operation (2) fetch operations	cannot perform	23.	Grammatical errors colour? (1) Red (3) Blue (5) None of these	(2) Green (4) Black
	 (3) logic operations (4) All of the above 5. Which of the following statements is false? (1) Secondary storage is a non-volatile (2) Primary storage is volatile (3) When the computer is turned off, data and instructions stored in primary storage are erased (4) All of the above (5) None of the above 			This part of operations the essential peripher keyboard, screen, disserial ports. (1) Basic input/output (2) Secondary input/out (3) Peripheral input/out (4) Marginal input/out (5) None of the above	erals, such as the ek drives and parallel and system atput system atput system
16.	 In computer science, by information we mean (1) any output coming out from computer (2) processed data put in an intelligent form (3) a report printed by the computer (4) plural of data 			The following are all except (1) notebook computer (2) cellular telephones (3) digital scanners (4) personal digital ass	
17.	DEL command is use (1) delete files (3) delete labels (5) None of these	ed to (2) delete directory (4) delete contents of file	26.	It performs basic tas input and output de instructions, control memory, managing	lling and allocating
18.	C++ language develor (1) Dennis Ritchie (3) Niklaus Wirth (5) John Mccharthy	oped by (2) Charles Babbage (4) Bjarne Stroustroup	27	(1) The platform(3) Operating system(5) None of the above	(2) Application software(4) The motherboard
19.	The bar which show the document is call (1) status (3) format	es your current status in ed (2) standard (4) title	41.	Servers are computer resources to other control (1) mainframe (3) supercomputer (5) None of these	omputers connected to a (2) network (4) client
20.	(5) None of these You can delete one of cursor using key (1) backspace (3) edit	character to the left of y. (2) delete (4) format	28.	(1) hardware system u and provide control(2) hardware system u and provide uncontrol	ment System (DBMS) is a used to create, maintain olled access to a database used to create, maintain atrolled access to a
21.	You can use a your text. (1) right (3) left (5) None of these	(2) centre (4) All of these		provide uncontroll (4) software system us	sed to create, maintain and led access to a database sed to create, maintain and access to a database

38. 23 will be written in binary as

29. When data changes in multiple lists and all

	lists are not updated (1) data redundancy (3) duplicate data	(2) informa	es ation overload consistency		(1) 10111 (3) 10011 (5) 10001	(2) 11111 (4) 11011	
30.	set aside for its own	None of these Words that a programming language has et aside for its own use			Which one of the following is a good password? (1) My date of birth (2) My school name		
	(1) control words(3) control structures(5) None of these	(2) reserve (4) reserve		40.	(3) My name Memory is also kn memory.	(4) Timepass_09 nown as temporary	
31.	A is a softwar web pages. (1) site (2) host	e program (3) link	used to view (4) browser		(1) ROM (3) DVD (5) Hard Disk	(2) RAM (4) CD	
32.	You must install want to share a broaconnection. (1) router (3) node		ernet	41.	Which of the follo a URL? (1) udinra.com (3) udinra.html.com (5) None of these	owing is correct syntax of (2) .udinra.com (4) @udinra.	
33.	Which term identification the Web and the site? (1) URL (3) Hyperlink (5) None of these		of the entire e address	42.	standard used by accesses Web base (1) XML (2) DMI	rotocol that sets the every computer that ed information?	
34.	Which one of the fo number? (1) 120 (2) 459 (5) None of these	(3) 10101	a valid binary (4) 10108	43.	business letter? (1) MS-Word	vill you use to write a (2) MS-Excel	
35.	Process to verify the password is known (1) logic (3) authentication (5) None of these		1	44.	 (3) MS-PowerPoint (4) MS-Access An operating system is said to be multitasking if (1) more than one programs can run simultaneously 		
36.	The unit of speed us is (1) KB (3) GB	(2) FLOPS (4) EB	er computer	45.	(2) more than one usimultaneously(3) Either '1' or '2'(4) All of the aboveWhat is E-comme		
37.	(5) None of these 7. HTTP stands for (1) HyperText Transfer Protocol (2) HighText Transfer Protocol (3) HyperTechnical Transfer Protocol (4) HyperText Test Protocol (5) HyperText Transfer Program				(2) Buying and sells call(3) Buying and sells Internet and phone	ng takes place over either ne call	

Practice Set 1 159

- **46.** The default extensions of Microsoft Word 2007 and Microsoft Excel 2007 files are
 - (1) .doc,.xsl
- (2) .doc,.xml
- (3) .docx,. xlsx
- (4) .docx,.xml
- **47.** 30,000 bytes is nearly equal to
 - (1) 30 KB
- (2) 3MB
- (3) 3GB
- (4) 3TB
- (5) None of these
- **48.** EDI stands for
 - (1) Electronic Data Internet
 - (2) Electronic Data Interchange
 - (3) Electric Device Internet
 - (4) Electric Data Interchange

- **49.** Which command is used to permanently delete files or folders?
 - (1) Shift + Delete
 - (2) Ctrl + Delete
 - (3) Alt + Delete
 - (4) Delete
 - (5) Shift+All+Delete
- **50.** While working with MS-DOS, which command transfers a specific file from one disk to another?
 - (1) Copy
- (2) Diskcopy
- (3) Time
- (4) Rename
- (5) Date

ANSWERS

1. (1)	2. (4)	3. (1)	4. (2)	5. (4)	6. (1)	7. (3)	8. (1)	9. (2)	10. (4)
11. (4)	12. <i>(1)</i>	13. <i>(3)</i>	14. (4)	15. <i>(5)</i>	16. <i>(2)</i>	17. (1)	18. (4)	19. <i>(1)</i>	20. (1)
21. <i>(2)</i>	22. <i>(2)</i>	23. (2)	24. (1)	25. <i>(2)</i>	26. (3)	27. <i>(2)</i>	28. (4)	29. (4)	30. <i>(2)</i>
31. (4)	32. <i>(1)</i>	33. <i>(1)</i>	34. <i>(3)</i>	35. <i>(3)</i>	36. <i>(2)</i>	37. <i>(1)</i>	38. (1)	39. (4)	40. (2)
41. <i>(1)</i>	42. <i>(3)</i>	43. (1)	44. (1)	45. (1)	46. <i>(3)</i>	47. (1)	48. <i>(2)</i>	49. (1)	50. (1)

PRACTICE SET 2

FOR COMPUTER AWARENESS

1.	First supercomputer	developed in India is	9.	Which of the follow	ing statements is		
	(1) PARAM(3) Buddha(5) None of these	(2) Aryabhatta (4) CRAY-1		wrong? (1) Windows XP is an (2) Linux is owned and	d sold by Microsoft		
2.	Which of the follow computer software?			(3) Photoshop is a grap(4) Linux is free and op(5) None of the above	phical design tool by adob pen source software		
	(1) Impact printer(3) Device driver(5) None of these	(2) Console (4) OCR	10.	Pointing device incleacept			
3.	Programmers use a	variety of to ctions to the computer.		(1) maouse(3) trackball(5) joystick	(2) light pen(4) keyboard		
	(1) programming languages(2) system languages(3) high level languages(4) low level languages	S	11.	 The term 'operating system' means a set of programs which controls compute working the way a user operates the computer system conversion of high level language to machine language 			
4.	Which of the follows contents of the activ	e cell?					
	(1) Active cell(3) Menu bar(5) None of these	(2) Formula bar (4) Name box		(4) the way computer(5) None of the above	operator works		
5.		convert source program t instruction is known as (2) assembler	12.	The physical arrang page is referred to a (1) features (3) pagination	gement of elements on a s a document's (2) format (4) grid		
	(4) language processor(5) None of these		13.		a doorway to the rest		
6.	In computers, IC chi of	p is used which is made		of the Website page (1) search engine (2) home page	S.		
	(1) chromium(3) silica(5) None of these	(2) iron oxide (4) silicon		(3) browser (4) URL			
7.	Example of mainfran	ne computer is		(5) None of these			
	(1) IBM-370 (3) IBM-S/390	(2) UNIVAC-1110 (4) All of these	14.	Input, output and prigrouped together re	0		
8.	Which of the follow processing unit? (1) Printer	ing is a part of central		(1) mobile device(2) information processing cycle(3) circuit boards			
	(3) Mouse	(2) Keyboard(4) ALU		(4) computer system			

Practice Set 2 161

15.	What type of comput digital watch? (1) Mainframe compute (3) Embedded compute (4) Notebook compute (5) Microcomputer	er		 First computer mouse was built by (1) Douglas Engelbart (2) William English (3) Oaniel Coogher (4) Robert Zawacki C Language was developed by 			
16.	* *			(1) Ada Byron(3) Blaise Pascal(5) None of theseWhich of the follow	(2) Bill Gates (4) Dennis Ritchie ring is not one of the ressing functions of a		
17.		established by the user to contents in data		to information or information information			
	security and privacy (1) hackers (3) viruses	-	26.	(5) None of the above When you connect	to this service your		
18.	• •	ology allows you to use voice print to secure	-	your Internet Service does refer this? (1) Modem (3) Intranet (5) Computer	ce Provider (ISP). What (2) Internet (4) Server		
19.	Main memory is (1) Random Access Me (2) Random Only Men (3) Serial Access Mem	nory		A collection of relat (1) character (3) database (5) None of these	(2) field (4) record		
20.	(4) Storage MemoryThe smallest and fast brain working is(1) Supercomputer(3) Param-1000	(2) Quantum computer (4) IBM chips		Hard disk drives an examples of (1) backup (3) storage You would use	(2) storing(4) All of thesesoftware to create		
21.	(5) None of theseA Compact Disc (CI storage?(1) Magnetic(3) Electrical	(2) Optical		spreadsheets, type of photos. (1) application (3) system (5) None of these	locuments and edit (2) utility (4) operating		
22.	(5) None of these	(4) Electromechanical ing is not a language imming? (2) Pascal	30.	support hundreds o simultaneously? (1) Super	ring are computers that r thousands of users (2) Macro		
	(3) Basic	(4) Cobol		(3) Mini	(4) Mainframes		

(5) Digital

(5) All of these

(4) harmless applications resident on computer

(5) None of these

	(5) None of these	•		of magnetic disk sto (1) The access time of less than that of m	etion ing is not an advatnage rage? magnetic disk is much
33.	format that people ca (1) processed (3) information	nen it is presented in a an understand and use it. (2) graphs (4) presentation	40	tape (3) Disk storage is less storage (4) All of the above	s expensive than tape
34.	(5) None of theseA set of computer positioncomputer monitor it efficiently is a/an(1) Windows(3) DBMS	rograms that helps a seelf and function more (2) system software (4) application software	42.	•	n mainframe computers ology micro computers (2) kilobytes (4) megabytes
35.		e statements in a batch and the resulting tions is placed in a new (2) compiler (4) instruction		Computer virus is (1) hardware (2) Windows tool (3) a computer program (4) a system software (5) None of these Each model of a computer program (5) Each model of a computer program (5) None of these	
36.	One thousand bytes (1) kilobyte (3) gigabyte (5) None of these	is a (2) megabyte (4) terabyte	45.	(1) assembly language(3) high level languageA website is a collect(1) graphics	(4) All of these
37.	Which one of the fo broadband commun (1) Microwave (3) Twisted pair (5) None of these		46.	(3) algorithms(5) chartsTo move the cursor document, press(1) Ctrl + Esc	(4) web pagesto the end of the(2) Ctrl + End
38.	Which of the follow modulation and dem (1) Co-axial cable (3) Modem (5) None of these	U I		(3) Ctrl + B (5) None of these The shortcut key to (1) Ctrl + A (3) Ctrl + P	(2) Ctrl + B (4) Ctrl + C
39.	The earliest calculat (1) Abacus (3) Clock (5) Name of these	ing device is (2) Difference engine (4) Pascaline	48.	Viruses, Trojan hors (1) able to harm compu (2) unable to detect if a (3) user-friendly applic	iter system iffected on computer

163 Practice Set 2

49. Which of the following is used to browse

Internet?

(1) Skype(3) Google(5) Yahoo

(2) Facebook (4) Firefox

 $\mathbf{50}$. Internet banking is done over

(1) Internet

(2) mobile

(3) laptop

(4) computer

(5) tab

ANSWERS

1. (1)	2. (3)	3. (1)	4. (2)	5. (4)	6. (4)	7. (4)	8. (4)	9. (2)	10. (4)
11. <i>(1)</i>	12. <i>(2)</i>	13. (2)	14. <i>(4)</i>	15. <i>(3)</i>	16. <i>(3)</i>	17. <i>(2)</i>	18. <i>(3)</i>	19. (1)	20. <i>(2)</i>
21. <i>(2)</i>	22. (1)	23. (1)	24. (4)	25. (3)	26. (2)	27. (4)	28. (4)	29. (1)	30. (4)
31. <i>(1)</i>	32. <i>(3)</i>	33. <i>(3)</i>	34. <i>(2)</i>	35. <i>(2)</i>	36. <i>(1)</i>	37. <i>(1)</i>	38. <i>(3)</i>	39. (1)	40. (1)
41. <i>(4)</i>	42. (4)	43. <i>(3)</i>	44. (2)	45. (4)	46. <i>(2)</i>	47. <i>(</i> 3 <i>)</i>	48. (1)	49. (4)	50. (1)

PRACTICE SET 3

FOR COMPUTER AWARENESS

1.	What are the contents that are	lost	on
	turning OFF the computer?		

- (1) Storage (2) Input (3) Output (4) Memory
- (5) None of these

2. Assembly language is a

- (1) machine language
- (2) high level programming language
- (3) low level programming language
- (4) language for assembling computers
- **3.** The binary system is a number system to the base
 - (1) 2(5) 16
- (2) 4
- (3) 8
- (4) 10
- **4.** Which of the following is not an example of hardware?
 - (1) Scanner(2) Printer (3) Monitor(4) Mouse
 - (5) Interpreter
- **5.** What happens when we try to delete the files on the floppy?
 - (1) The files get moved to the recycle bin
 - (2) Files on a floppy cannot be deleted
 - (3) The files get deleted and can be restored again from Recycle Bin
 - (4) The files get deleted and cannot be restored
 - (5) The files get copied on the hard disk
- **6.** In a sequence of events that takes place in an instruction cycle, the first cycle is
 - (1) store cycle
- (2) execute cycle
- (3) fetch cycle
- (4) decode cycle
- (5) code cycle
- **7.** Computer systems are comprised of
 - (1) hardware, programs, information, people and network
 - (2) hardware, software, procedures, networks and people
 - (3) hardware, programs, information, people and procedures

- (4) hardware, programs, processors, procedures, networks and people
- (5) hardware, programs, processors, procedures and people
- **8.** Press to move the insertion point to the address box or to highlight the URL in the address.
 - (1) Alt + D
- (2) Alt + A
- (3) Shift + Tab
- (4) Tab + Ctrl
- (5) Ctrl + S
- **9.** In analog computer,
 - (1) input is first converted to digital form
 - (2) input is never converted to digital form
 - (3) output is displayed in digital form
 - (4) All of the above
- **10.** VGA stands for
 - (1) Video Graphics Array
 - (2) Visual Graphics Adapter
 - (3) Virtual Graphics Access
 - (4) Volatile Graphics Adapter
 - (5) None of the above
- **11.** Which of the following memory chips is faster?
 - (1) There is no certainty
 - (2) DRAM
 - (3) SRAM
 - (4) DRAM is faster for larger chips
- **12.** An improvement on the ENIAC was made possible with the help of the mathematician
 - (1) John Von Neumann (2) Albert Federer
 - (3) Lord Smith
- (4) Tim Shown
- **13.** A person who used his or her expertise to gain access to other people's computers to get information illegally or do damage is a
 - (1) spammer
- (2) hacker
- (3) instant messanger (4) programmer
- (5) analyst

Practice Set 3 165

14.	Which of the follows storage devices?	ing is an example of	22.	It ensures that data is not accessed by any unauthorised person.			
	(1) Magnetic disks (3) DVDs	(2) Tapes(4) All of these		(1) Integrit(3) Confide	entiality	(2) Authen (4) Access of	
15 .	The basic computer consists of	processing cycle	23	(5) Stegano		age will ty	pically have
	(1) input, processing ar	=	20.	an acrony	/m		
	(2) systems and applica(3) data, information and			(1) CD (5) ROS	(2) DVD	(3) ROM	(4) RW
	(4) hardware, software(5) None of the above	and storage	24.		ommerce is		ibed as
16.	Video processor con which store and pro- (1) CPU and VGA (2) CPU and memory			(2) transpo (3) buying wireles	e of kiosks in orting produ and selling ss handheld notebook PC	cts goods/servi devices	
	(3) VGA and memory (4) VGI and DVI		25.	A(n) is composed of several computers connected together to share resources and data.			
17.	are specially desperform complex cal rapidly.		(1) Interne (3) backbox (5) protoco	t ne	(2) network (4) hyperlin		
	(1) Servers (3) Laptops	(2) Supercomputers (4) Mainframes	26.	device th	the following the the following the	d, perman	ently
18.	Which of the follow profit business?		installed data/info	magnetic d rmation?	isks to sto	re	
	(1) .com (3) .mil (5) .org	(2) .edu (4) .net		(1) Floppy(3) Perman(5) None o	ent disk	(2) Hard di (4) Optical	
19.		ge, press the button. (3) restore (4) ctrl	27.	chips con		he system	board and is
20.	Where are you likely operating system? (1) On a desktop opera	y to find an embedded ting system		a holding area for data instructions and information?(1) Program (2) Mouse (3) Internet (4) Memory (5) Modem			
	(2) On a networked PC(3) On a network serve(4) On a PDA(5) On a mainframe		28.	The smallest unit of information about a record in a database is called a (1) cell (2) field (3) record (4) query (5) None of these			
21.	A popular way to lea without ever, going (1) I-learning (3) E-learning (5) None of these	to a classroom is called (2) isolated learning (4) E-commerce	29.		is a specialied in Pow		text or

30.		ing is a programming g special programs like	38.	Notification area is found on which side of the desktop?(1) Left(2) Right			
	(1) Java (3) Domain name (5) COBOL	(2) Cable (4) Net	20	(3) Centre (5) None of these Which shortcut key	(4) Both '1		
31.	The piece of hardway computer's digital signal that can trave	are that converts your ignal to an analog over telephone lines is	JJ.	file or a folder? (1) F1 (2) F2 (5) None of these	(3) F3	(4) F5	
	called a (1) red wire (3) tower (5) None of these	(2) blue cord (4) modem	40.	Which of the follow model? (1) Host to network (3) Network	ing is not a (2) Applica (4) Transpo	ition	
32.	Personal computers together to form a (1) server	(2) supercomputer	41.	(5) Data linkWho invented Linux(1) J Presper Eckert an	x?		
33.	(3) network You can keep your p	(4) enterprise personal files/folders in		(2) Dennis M Ritchie(3) Seymour Papert	(4) Linus T	orvalds	
	(1) My folder(3) My files(5) None of these	(2) My doucments(4) My text	42.	Which command is text files in any driv (1) File1.txt		arch all the	
34.	Which of the follow package?	ing is a graphic		(3) _*.txt (5) None of these	(4) File2.tx	t	
	(1) CorelDraw(3) MS-Excel(5) None of these	(2) MS-Word(4) All of these	43.	Motherboard is also (1) electronic board (2) Printed Circuit Boa			
35.	Default paper size o (1) letter (3) A3	f Word documents is (2) A4 (4) Both '1' and '3'	4.4	(3) combined device bo (4) Both '1' and '3'	pard	1	
36.	(5) None of these Which PowerPoint	view displays each slide as a thumbnail and is	44.	The collection of lin Internet creates an i called the (1) WWW (3) World Wide Web	nterconnec	cted/network	
	 (1) Slide Sorter (2) Slide Show (3) Slide Master (4) Notes Page (5) Slide Design 		45.	Every computer has (1) operating system, a (2) operating system, i (3) application program	a client syste nstruction s ns, an opera	em ets ating system	
37.	Example of impact p (1) jet printer (2) thermal printer (3) laser printer (4) daisy wheel printer		46.	(4) application program (5) operating system, are basically of data available in a d (1) Forms (2) Queries	application questions ba atabase.	programs ased on the	

167 Practice Set 3

- **47.** Which number system is used by computers to store data and perfom calculations?
 - (1) binary

(2) octal

- (3) decimal
- (4) hexadecimal
- (5) None of these
- **48.** Cache is a
 - (1) permanent memory (2) temporary memory
 - (3) storage device

- (4) Both '2' and '3'
- (5) None of these
- **49.** In which year, IBM made the first electronic computer?
 - (1) 1950 (2) 1951

(3) 1952

(4) 1953

- **50.** What is 'Quick Heal'?
 - (1) Antivirus

(2) Vaccine

(3) Program

(4) Software

ANSWERS

1. (4)	2. (3)	3. (1)	4. (5)	5. (4)	6. (3)	7. (3)	8. (1)	9. (2)	10. (1)
11. <i>(3)</i>	12. (1)	13. <i>(2)</i>	14. (4)	15. (1)	16. <i>(2)</i>	17. <i>(2)</i>	18. (1)	19. <i>(5)</i>	20. (4)
21. <i>(3)</i>	22. (3)	23. (4)	24. (3)	25. (2)	26. <i>(2)</i>	27. (4)	28. <i>(2)</i>	29. (1)	30. (1)
31. (4)	32. <i>(3)</i>	33. <i>(2)</i>	34. (1)	35. <i>(2)</i>	36. (1)	37. (4)	38. (2)	39. <i>(3)</i>	40. (1)
41. <i>(4)</i>	42. <i>(2)</i>	43. <i>(2)</i>	44. (4)	45. <i>(5)</i>	46. <i>(2)</i>	47. (1)	48. (2)	49. (4)	50. (1)

PRACTICE SET 4

FOR COMPUTER AWARENESS

	communicate with (1) software (3) hardware (5) input /output device	nformation and let you the computer are called (2) output devices (4) input devices tes collowing was the first	8.	An electronic device control of information process the data, put the results for future (1) input (3) software	tion, that ca produce out	an accept data, put and store alled ater	
	graphical Web brow (1) Mosaic (3) CERN (5) None of these	0	9.	(5) None of theseIn ER diagram, rel represented by(1) ellipse(3) rectangle	ationship ty (2) dashed (4) diamo	d ellipse	
	software bug on Int (1) version (3) tutorial (5) patch	(2) add on (4) FAQ	10.	Which of the followender of E-mail verthe text message? (1) Rich signature (3) Rich format	wing will b	e used if a d, italics etc ext	
	The first computer of (1) creeper (3) the famous What is the function processing unit of a (1) Creates invoices	(2) PARAM (4) HARLIE n of the central computer?	11.	(5) Plain text It is a set of one or uniquely identify (1) Primary key (3) Foreign key (5) Super key	more attril	outes that can n the relation late key	
	(2) Performs calculation(3) Deletes data(4) Corrupts the data(5) None of the above	ons and processing	12.	• All of the logic and mathematical calculations done by the computer happen in/on the			
6.	The feature that kee margin is (1) find and replace (3) right justified	eps track of the right (2) wordwrap (4) left justified	13.	(1) system board(3) motherboard(4) central processin(5) memoryThe operating sys	g unit		
7.	(5) ragged right When a real-time to people is made over computers, it is called (1) a chat session (2) an E-mail		14.	typically used for (1) desktop compute (3) supercomputers The file formation pictures on a computer (2) MEN (2) Property (3) Property (4) MEN (4) Property (5) Property	rs (2) laptop (4) Web s at is a metho puter.	ervers od of encoding	
	(3) an instant message(4) Internet telephony			(1) HTML (2) JP1 (5) DOC	EG (3) FTP	(4) URL	

Practice Set 4 169

- **15.** Which of the following is a program that uses a variety of different approaches to identify and eliminate spam?
 - (1) Directory search
 - (2) Anti-spam program
 - (3) Web server
 - (4) Web storefront creation package
 - (5) Virus
- **16.** To access properties of an object, the mouse technique to use is
 - (1) dragging
- (2) dropping
- (3) right-clicking
- (4) shift-clicking
- **17.** Computers use the number system to store data and perform calculations.
 - (1) binary
- (2) octal
- (3) decimal (4) hexadecimal
- **18.** are attempts by individuals to obtain confidential information from you by falsifying their identity.
 - (1) Phishing trips
 - (2) Computer viruses
 - (3) Spyware scams
 - (4) Viruses
 - (5) Phishing scams
- **19.** Why is it unethical to share copyrighted files with your friends?
 - (1) It is not unethical, because it is legal
 - (2) It is unethical because the files are being given for free
 - (3) Sharing copyrighted files without permission breaks copyright laws
 - (4) It is not unethical because the files are being given for free
 - (5) It is not unethical-anyone can access a computer
- **20.** A computer tower is not
 - (1) a CPU
 - (2) hardware
 - (3) the heart of the computer
 - (4) a peripheral
- **21.** The processor is a chip plugged onto the motherboard in a computer system.
 - (1) LSI
- (2) VLSI
- (3) ULSI
- (4) XLSI
- (5) WLSI

- **22.** To change selected text to all capital letters, click the Change Case button, then click
 - (1) Sentence Case
 - (2) Lowercase
 - (3) UPPERCASE
 - (4) Capitalize Each Word
 - (5) toGGLE cASE
- **23.** An online discussion group that allows direct 'live' communication is known as
 - (1) WebCrawler
- (2) chat group
- (3) regional service provider
- (4) hyperlink
- (5) E-mail
- **24.** The cost of a given amount of computing power has.....dramatically with the progress of computer technology.
 - (1) stayed the same
 - (2) changed proportionally with the economy
 - (3) increased
 - (4) fluctuated
 - (5) decreased
- **25.** Another name for a pre-programmed formula in Excel is
 - (1) range
- (2) graph (3) function
- (4) cell
- **26.** If your computer keeps rebooting itself, then it is likely that
 - (1) it has a virus
 - (2) it does not have enough memory
 - (3) there is no printer
 - (4) there has been a power surge
 - (5) it needs a CD-ROM
- **27.** A program for viewing Web pages is called
 - (1) Word processor
- (2) spreadsheet
- (3) protocol
- (4) a browser
- (5) database
- **28.** The term used to describe the instructions that tell the computer what to do is
 - (1) hardware
- (2) software
- (3) storage
- (4) input/output
- **29.** Codes consisting of lines of varying widths or lengths that are computer-readable are known as
 - (1) an ASCII code
- (2) a magnetic tape
- (3) an OCR scanner
- (4) a bar code
- (5) None of these

30.	What type of keys a: (1) Adjustment (3) Modifier	re 'Ctrl' and 'Shift'? (2) Function (4) Alphanumeric	40.	O. Portable computer, also known as laptop computer, weighing between 4 and 10 pounds is called				
31.	(1) dragging the scroll	ange page margins by box on the scroll bars boundaries on the ruler		(1) PDA(2) Supercomputer(4) Minicomputer	(3) Mainframe computer (5) notebook computer			
		n boundaries on the ruler louse button on the ruler	41.	All the characters, that a device can use are called its (1) skill set (2) character alphabet				
32.	Assembly instruction (1) binary digits (3) general english	(2) mnemonics	42	(3) characters codes(5) character setis a technique	(4) keyboard characters			
	The speed of cloomicroprocessor is more (1) hertz (2) baud ra (4) bits (5) bytes In Word, Replace op	ck frequency or easured in ate (3) cps	12.	2 is a technique that is used to send more than one calls over a single line. (1) Digital transmission (2) Infrared transmission (3) Digitising (4) Streaming (5) Multiplexing				
	(1) File menu (3) Edit menu	(2) View menu(4) Format menu	43.		and processing capability			
35.	What type of device drive? (1) Input (3) Software (5) None of these	is a $3\frac{1}{2}$ inch floppy (2) Output (4) Storage		than mainframe computers (2) are common in majority of households (3) contain thousands of microprocessors (4) are rarely used by researchers due to the lack of computing capacity (5) are of the same size as laptops				
36.	What utility do you exchange messages? (1) Web browsers (3) E-mail (5) Search engines	use to transfer files and (2) WWW (4) Hypertext	44.	Which of the follow measurement of RA (1) Terabyte (3) Byte (5) Megahertz	ing is the second largest M? (2) Megabyte (4) Gigabyte			
37.	Which unit controls signals between CPU (1) ALU (3) Memory unit			(1) software(3) hardware	(4) bootware			
	What are different v in MS-Access? (1) Pivot table (3) Datasheet view	iews to display a table (2) Design view (4) All of these s of the processor are	46.	 Today, the common form of RAM is built with (1) transistors (2) vacuum tubes (3) semi conductors ICs (4) super conductors ICs (5) None of the above 				
	(1) ALU, Control Unit (2) ALU, Control Unit (3) Cache, Control Unit (4) Control Unit, Regis (5) RAM, ROM and CL	and Registers and RAM t and Registers ters and RAM	47.	A modern electronic computer is a machine that is meant for (1) doing quick mathematical calculations (2) input, storage, manipulation and outputing of data				

171 Practice Set 4

- (3) electronic data processing
- (4) performing repetitive tasks accurately
- **48.** Speakers or headphones are devices.
 - (1) Input
 - (2) Input/Output
 - (3) Software
 - (4) Storage
 - (5) Output

- **49.** Which type of memory holds the program to start up the computer?

 - (1) ROM (2) RAM (3) Cache (4) Static
 - (5) None of these
- **50.** The PC (Personal Computer) and the Apple Macintosh are examples of two different
 - (1) platforms
- (2) applications
- (3) programs
- (4) storage devices

ANSWERS

1. (4)	2. (1)	3. (5)	4. (1)	5. (2)	6. (3)	7. (4)	8. (2)	9. (4)	10. (4)
11. <i>(1)</i>	12. (4)	13. (4)	14. <i>(2)</i>	15. (2)	16. <i>(3)</i>	17. <i>(1)</i>	18. (1)	19. <i>(3)</i>	20. (3)
21. <i>(2)</i>	22. (3)	23. (2)	24. (5)	25. (3)	26. (1)	27. (4)	28. (2)	29. (4)	30. <i>(3)</i>
31. <i>(3)</i>	32. <i>(2)</i>	33. <i>(1)</i>	34. <i>(3)</i>	35. (4)	36. <i>(3)</i>	37. <i>(2)</i>	38. (4)	39. <i>(1)</i>	40. <i>(5)</i>
41. <i>(5)</i>	42. <i>(5)</i>	43. <i>(3)</i>	44. (4)	45. <i>(2)</i>	46. <i>(3)</i>	47. <i>(2)</i>	48. <i>(5)</i>	49. (1)	50. (1)

PRACTICE SET 5

FOR COMPUTER AWARENESS

(5) None of the above

1	 What is Telnet? (1) Network or telephones (2) Television network (3) Remote login 			8. To exit the program without leaving the application, what is to be done?(1) File (2) Edit (3) Copy (4) Close (5) None of these				
2	•	oy one line on by one line	9.	provides pro management service more tasks, jobs or simultaneously. (1) Multitasking (3) Multiprocessing (5) None of these	ces that allo	ow two or co run		
3	How do you measu (1) Text (3) Font (5) None of these	re character size? (2) Data (4) File	10.	Which ports connecting instruments to sout (1) BUS (2) CPU (5) MINI	-	ypes of music (4) MIDI		
4	-	se information from the y and characters on the (2) delete key (4) shift key	11.	To insert a copy of whatever was last insertion point, when (1) Paste (3) Fit in (5) None of these	cutted or co	pied at the lone?		
	Logic chip is also ka (1) Program (3) Microprocessor (5) RAM	(2) Memory (4) ROM	12.	The contents of computer turns OF (1) storage (3) output (5) None of these				
6	A removable magner information is (1) floppy disk (3) monitor (5) None of these	etic disk that holds (2) hard drive (4) portable	13.	Tangible, physical can be seen and to (1) hardware (3) storage (5) None of these	_	lled re		
7	Which keys enable quickly?(1) Ctrl, Shift and Alt(2) Function keys(3) The numeric keys	-	14.	Theenables y keep multiple Web browser window. (1) tab box		n in one		
	(3) The numeric keyp. (4) Arrow keys	au		(3) tab row	(4) addres	•		

(5) Esc key

173 Practice Set 5

15.	The main memory of be called (1) primary storage (3) primary memory (5) None of these	f a computer can also (2) internal memory (4) All of these		(5) CU	1 (3) bus	(4) register
	Junk e-mail is also ca (1) spam (3) sniffer script (5) None of these	alled (2) spoof (4) spool	23.	Connection or link Web pages that con is called (1) dial-up (3) hyperlink (5) domain name	ntain relate	d information nic commerce
17.	Internet requires (1) an international agreement computers (2) a local area netword (3) a commonly agreement communicate betw (4) a world wide web (5) None of the above	·k d set of rules to		A DVD is an exam (1) hard disk (3) output device (4) solid-state storage (5) None of the above Use this when you capitals without ha	(2) optical device	nake all letters
18.	When speaking of cooutput, input refers	to g that occurs from new		for each character. (1) Shifter (3) Caps lock key (5) None of these		his refer here?
	(2) retrieval of data or input into the comp(3) data or information into the computer	information that has been	26.	A device that reads contained on a disl computer's memor (1) Monitor (3) Keyboard (5) None of these	c and transf	ers it to the it?
19.	the motherboard?	motherboard and other components on (2) System bus (4) Primary memory	27.	Which of the follow function of a comp (1) Processing data in (2) Storing data or in (3) Accepting data (4) Analysing data or (5) None of the above	uter? to information information	on
	Which of the follows second? (1) Gigabyte (3) Nanosecond (5) Terasecond	(2) Terabyte (4) Microsecond	28.	The main job of a (1) carry out program (2) store data/inform (3) process data and i (4) Both '1' and '3' (5) None of the above	instructions ation for futu nformation	
21.	In an ER diagram, at by (1) rectangle (3) ellipse (5) circle	tributes are represented (2) square (4) triangle	29.	Which of the followoptical disc? (1) Digital versatile d (2) Magnetic disks (3) Memory disks		-

30.		ains copies of message d but are not yet ready (2) outbox (4) sent items		(1) 8(3) 12(5) None of theseThe basic unit of a w	
31.	moves the curso or puts spaces in bet (1) Control key (3) Printer (5) None of these	or one space to the right ween words. (2) Space bar (4) Mouse	41.	you enter data in Ex (1) tab (3) box (5) None of these	cel is called a (2) cell (4) range copy selected text and
32.	that provides a calculations? (1) Value (3) Function	is a prerecorded formula shortcut for complex (2) Data Series (4) Field		to paste it in a d (1) Ctrl+C, Ctrl+V (3) Ctrl+S, Ctrl+S (5) Ctrl+D, Ctrl+A Computer software	ocument. (2) Ctrl+C, Ctrl+P (4) Shift+C, Alt+P
33.		ing computer's memory ow cost per bit stored? (2) Secondary (4) All of these		(2) the instructions that to do(3) computer componer a goal	ts associated equipment at tell the computer what ents that act to accomplish
34.	To change written wis to be used? (1) File (2) Edit (5) None of these	vork already done, what (3) Cut (4) Close	12	network	ween the computer and its
35.	is the process o tracks and sectors. (1) Tracking (3) Crashing	f dividing the disk into (2) Formatting (4) Allotting	10.	category in Excel? (1) Logical (3) Financial (5) None of these	(2) Data series (4) Text
36.	(5) None of theseAll of the following spreadsheet software(1) worksheet(3) formula(5) None of these		44.	 A search engine is a (1) for information (2) Web pages (3) Web pages for spec (4) Web pages for information (5) None of the above 	
37.		et of instructions which erform more than one (2) software (4) firmware	45.	A is a set of rule (1) resource locator (3) hypertext (5) protocol	es. (2) domain (4) URL
38.	Which is a shortcut worksheet in MS-Ex (1) Ctrl+W (3) Ctrl+IW (5) None of these	key to insert a new	46.	Data or information computer is called (1) software (3) peripheral (5) None of the above	used to run the (2) hardware (4) CPU

175 Practice Set 5

- **47.** The device which helps you to communicate with computer is called
 - (1) input device
- (2) output device
- (3) software device
- (4) Both '1' and '2'
- **48.** In order to avoid memorising E-mail address you should use
 - (1) browser
- (2) search engine
- (3) list of birth date
- (4) phonebook
- (5) address book

- **49.** Computers gather data, which means they allow users to data.

 - (1) present (2) store (3) output (4) input
 - (5) None of these
- **50.** To be able to boot, the computer must have a (n)
 - (1) compiler
- (2) loader
- (3) operating system
- (4) assembler
- (5) None of these

ANSWERS

1. <i>(3)</i>	2. (2)	3. (3)	4. (2)	5. (3)	6. (1)	7. (3)	8. (4)	9. (1)	10. (4)
11. <i>(1)</i>	12. (4)	13. (1)	14. <i>(3)</i>	15. (4)	16. <i>(1)</i>	17. <i>(3)</i>	18. <i>(5)</i>	19. <i>(2)</i>	20. <i>(3)</i>
21. <i>(3)</i>	22. (1)	23. (3)	24. (2)	25. (3)	26. (4)	27. (4)	28. (4)	29. (1)	30. <i>(3)</i>
31. <i>(2)</i>	32. <i>(3)</i>	33. <i>(2)</i>	34. <i>(2)</i>	35. <i>(2)</i>	36. (4)	37. <i>(2)</i>	38. (4)	39. (1)	40. <i>(2)</i>
41. <i>(1)</i>	42. (2)	43. <i>(2)</i>	44. (4)	45. <i>(5)</i>	46. (1)	47. <i>(4)</i>	48. <i>(5)</i>	49. (4)	50. <i>(3)</i>

ABBREVIATION

	\mathbf{A}		C
AD	Active Directory	Cc	Carbon Copy
ADC	Analog to Digital Convertor	CMOS	Complementary Metal Oxide Semiconductor
ARP	Address Resolution Protocol	CAD	Computer Aided Design
AH	Active Hub	COBOL	Common Business Oriented Language
AI	Artificial Intelligence	CD	Compact Disc
AL	Active Link	COMAL	Common Algorithmic Language
ALGOL	Algorithmic Language	CPU	Central Processing Unit
ALU	Arithmetic Logic Unit	CRT	Cathod Ray Tube
	Active Monitor	CSS	Cascading Style Sheet
AM		CU	Control Unit
APCI	Application layer Protocol Control Information	CTCP	Client-To-Client Protocol
API	Application Program Interface	CD-R	Compact Disc Recordable
ASCII	American Standard Code for	CD-ROM	Compact Disc Read Only Memory
	Information Interchange	CD-RW	Compact Disc Rewritable
ATM	Automated Teller Machine	CD-R/W	Compact Disc-Read/Write
ADF	Automatic Document Feeder	CG	Computer Graphics
	D	CGI	Common Gateway Interface
	В	COM	Common Object Mode
BINAC	Binary Automatic Computer	CLI	Command Line Interface
Bcc	Blind Carbon Copy	CLR	Common Language Runtime
BMP	Bitmap	CDMA	Code Division Multiple Access
BASIC	Beginner's All purpose Symbolic Instruction Code		D
BCD	Binary Coded Decimal	DAC	Digital to Analog Convertor
BCR	Bar Code Reader	DAP	Directory Access Protocol
BD	Blu-ray Disc	DB	Database
Bin	Binary	DBA	Database Administrator
BIOS	Basic Input Output System	DBMS	Database Management System
B2B	Business to Business	DCC	Direct Client-to-Client
Bit	Binary Digit	DCL	Data Control Language
BLOG	Web Log	DFS	Distributed File System
BPI	Bytes/Bits Per Inch	DHTML	Dynamic HyperText Markup Language Dynamic Link Library
BPL	Broadband over Power Line	DLL	Digital Light Processing
BPS	Bits Per Second	DLP	Digital Light Processing Direct Memory Access
BSNL	Bharat Sanchar Nigam Limited	DMA	Domain Name System
DOINT	Diarat banchar 141gam Limited	DNS	Domain Name System

Abbreviation 177

DPI	Dots Per Inch		G
DRAM	Dynamic Random Access Memory	Gb	Gigabit
DRDO	Defence Research and Development	GB	Gigabyte
Dat	Organisation	GIF	Graphics Interchange Format
DSL	Digital Subscriber Line	GIGO	Garbage In Garbage Out
DTP	Desktop Publishing	GPU	Graphics Processing Unit
DVD	Digital Video Disc/Digital Versatile Disc Digital Video Disc-Recordable	GSM	Global System for Mobile communication
DVD-R	DVD-Read Only Memory	GUI	Graphical User Interface
DVD-ROM	DVD-Rewritable		11
DVD-RW DVR	Digital Video Recorder		Н
DOS	Disk Operating System	HLL	High Level Language
DOS	Disk operating system	HPFS	High Performance File System
	${f E}$	HDD	Hard Disk Drive
EBCDIC	Extended Binary Coded Decimal	HSM	Hierarchical Storage Management
	Interchange Code	HTML	HyperText Markup Language
E-Commerce	Electronic Commerce	HTTP	HyperText Transfer Protocol
EDO	Extended Data Out		T
EDP	Electronic Data Processing		Ι
EDSAC	Electronic Delay Storage Automatic Calculator	IBM	International Business Machine
EEPROM	Electrically Erasable Programmable Read	IS	Information System
LLIKOWI	Only Memory	IM	Instant Message
E-Mail	Electronic Mail	IMAP	Internet Message Access Protocol
ENIAC	Electronic Numerical Integrator And Computer	iOS	iphone Operating System
EOF	End Of File	IP	Internet Protocol
EPROM	Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory	ISDN	Integrated Services Digital Network
EXE	Executable	ISOC	Internet Society
EDI	Electronic Data Interchange	ISP	Internet Service Provider
	${f F}$	ISR	Interrupt Service Routine
FAT	File Allocation Table	IT	Information Technology
FAX	Facsimile		Ţ
FDC	Floppy Disk Controller		J
FDD	Floppy Disk Drive	JPEG	Joint Photographic Experts Group
FIFO	First In First Out	JRE	Java Runtime Environment
FORTRAN	Formula Translation	JS	Java Script
FPU	Floating Point Unit		K
FS	File System		
FTP	File Transfer Protocol	Kb	Kilobit
FPS	Frame Per Second	KB	Kilobyte
FLOPS	Floating Point Operations Per Second	KHz	Kilohertz
FAQ	Frequently Asked Question	Kbps	Kilobit Per Second

	L	PCL	Printed Command Language
LAN	Local Area Network	PDF	Portable Document Format
LCD	Liquid Crystal Display	PDL	Program Design Language
LDU	Liquid Display Unit	PIO	Programmed Input/Output
LED	Light Emitting Diode	PLA	Programmable Logic Array
	Last In First Out	PL 1	Programming Language 1
LIFO	Lines Per Inch	PnP	Plug and Play
LPI		POS	Point Of Sales
LIPS	List Processing	PPM	Pages Per Minute
	\mathbf{M}	PPP PPTP	Point-to-Point Protocol Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol
MAN	Metropolitan Area Network	PROM	Programmable Read Only Memory
Mb	Megabit	PSTN	Public Switched Telephone Network
MB	Megabyte	PSU	Power Supply Unit
MBR	Master Boot Record	POST	Power On Self Test
MAC	Media Access Control	1001	
MPEG	Moving Picture Experts Group		Q
MMS	Multimedia Messaging Service	QDR	Quad Data Rate
MIME	Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions	QoS	Quality of Service
MSN	Microsoft Network	QBE	Query By Example
MDI	Multiple Document Interface		R
MICR	Magnetic Ink Character Recognition	DAM	Random Access Memory
MIMO	Multiple-Input Multiple-Output	RAM	Reverse Address Resolution Protocol
MIPS	Million Instructions Per Second	RARP RDBMS	Relational Database Management System
MIDI	Musical Instrument Digital Interface	RIP	Routing Information Protocol
	N	ROM	Read Only Memory
NFS	Network File System	ROMB	Read Out Motherboard
NIC	Network Interface Card	RPG	Report Program Generator
NOS	Network Operating System	RTOS	Real Time Operating System
	0	RTF	Rich Text Format
OOD	Optical Character Recognition		S
OCR OMR	Optical Mark Reader		
OMR	Object Oriented Programming	SaaS	Software as a Service
OS	Operating System	SAN	Storage Area Network
OSS	Open Source Software	SCSI	Small Computer System Interface
OLE	Object Linking and Embedding	SDL	Simple DirectMedia Layer
OLL		SMTP	Simple Mail Transfer Protocol
	P	SNOBOL	String Oriented and Symbolic Language
P2P	Peer-to-Peer	SP	Service Pack
PAN	Personal Area Network	SQL	Structured Query Language
PAP	Password Authentication Protocol	SRAM	Static Random Access Memory
PC	Personal Computer	SVD	Structured VLSI Design

Abbreviation 179

SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol	VLSI	Very Large Scale Integration
SIM	Subscriber Identification Module	VRAM	Video Random Access Memory
	T		\mathbf{W}
TCP	Transmission Control Protocol	WAN	Wide Area Network
TDMA	Time Division Multiple Access	WAP	Wireless Application Protocol
TTA	True Tap Audio	Wi-Fi	Wireless Fidelity
TTF	True Type Font	WiMax	Worldwide Interoperability for Microwave
TTS	Text-To-Speech		Access
TTY	Tele Type	WINS	Windows Internet Naming Service
TFT	Thin-Film Transistor	WLAN	Wireless Local Area Network
TB	Terabytes	WMA	Wireless Media Audio
	ŢŢ	WMV	Wireless Media Video
	· ·	WPA	Wi-Fi Protected Access
UAC	User Account Control	WWAN	Wireless Wide Area Network
UI	User Interface	WWW	World Wide Web
UPS	Uninterruptible Power Supply	WLL	Wireless Local Loop
URI	Uniform Resource Identifier	WORM	Write Once Read Many
URL	Uniform Resource Locator		v
URN	Uniform Resource Name Universal Serial Bus		X
USB		XHTML	eXtensible HyperText Markup Language
ULSI	Ultra Large Scale Integration Universal Automatic Computer	XML	eXtensible Markup Language
UNIVAC	Unshielded Twisted Pair	XNS	Xerox Network Services
UTP	Visineided Twisted Fair	XUL	XML User interface Language
VAR	V Variable		Y
VIIIC	Visual Basic	YB	Yottabyte
VDD	Virtual Device Driver	ID	<u> </u>
VGA	Video Graphics Array		${f Z}$
VLAN	Virtual Local Area Network	ZIFS	Zero Insertion Force Socket
VM	Virtual Memory	ZIP	Zone Information Protocol
VMS	Video Memory System	ZISC	Zone Instruction Set Computer
VPN	Virtual Private Network	ZMA	Zone Multicast Address
VT	Video Terminal	ZNA	Zone Network Administration
VSNL	Videsh Sanchar Nigam Limited	ZB	Zettabyte
VDU	Visual Display Unit		

GLOSSARY

- **Access Time** The time interval between the instance at which data is called from a storage device and the instance when delivery begins.
- **Accumulator** A local storage area called a register, in which the result of an arithmetic and logic operation is formed.
- **Active Cell** It refers to the currently selected cell in a spreadsheet. It can be identified by a bold outline that surrounds the cells.
- **Active Window** It is the currently focused window in the current window manager.
- **Algorithm** In computing, an algorithm is a procedure for accomplishing some tasks which given an initial state, will terminate in a defined end-state.
- **Alphanumeric** A character set that contains letters, digits and other special characters such as @, \$, +, *, %, etc.
- **Analog Computer** A computer that operates on data which is in the form of continuous variable physical quantities.
- **Animation** It is the process of making the illusion of motion and change by means of the rapid display of a sequence of static image that minimally differ from each other.
- **Antivirus** It consists of computer programs that attempt to identify threat and eliminate computer viruses and other malicious software (malware).
- **Application Software** It is a subclass of computer software that employs the capabilities of a computer directly to a task that the user wishes to perform.
- Archive It provides backup storage.
- **Arithmetic Logic Unit** (ALU) It is a part of the execution unit, a core component of all CPUs. ALUs are capable of calculating the results of a wide variety of basic arithmetical and logical computations.
- **Artificial Intelligence** Fifth generation computing devices, based on artificial intelligence, are still in development, though there are some applications, such as voice recognition, that are being used today.
- **ASCII** (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) It is a character set and a character encoding based on the Roman alphabet as used in Modern English and other Western European languages.

- **Assembler** A program that translates mnemonic statement into executable instruction.
- **Attribute** The characteristics of an entity are called its attributes.
- **Authentication** Any process by which a system varifies the identity of the user who wants to access it.
- **Auxiliary Memory** It is also known as secondary memory that is not directly addressable by the CPU.
- **Backspace Key** This key is used to delete the text. Backspace will delete the text to the left of the
- **Backup** A copy of a file or other item of data made in case the original is lost and damaged.
- **Bandwidth** The maximum amount of data that can travel in a communication path in a given time, measured in bits per second (bps).
- **Bar Code** It is a machine-readable representation of information in a visual format on a surface.
- **Batch File** It is a text file that contains a sequence of commands for a computer operating system.
- **Binary Coded Decimal** (BCD) A coding system in which a 4 digit binary number represents each decimal digit from 0 to 9.
- **Bit** It is the most basic information unit used in computing and information theory.
- **Blog** It is a discussion or informational site published on the world wide web.
- **Bomb** A type of virus designed to activate at a specific date and time on your computer.
- **Bluetooth** It permits a wireless exchange of information between computers, cell phones and other electronic devices.
- **Booting** It is a bootstrapping process which starts the operating system when a computer is switched ON.
- **Browser** A special software that enables users to read/view Web pages and jump from one Web page to another.
- **Buffering** The process of storing data in a memory device, allowing the devices to change the data rates, perform error checking and error retransmission.

Glossary 181

- **Bug** It is an error, flaw, failure, or fault in a computer program or system that produces an incorrect or unexpected result.
- **Bus** A circuit that provides a communication path between two or more devices of a digital computer system.
- **Byte** It is commonly used as a unit of storage measurement in computers, regardless of the type of data being stored.
- **Cell** A box in a spreadsheet, in which you can enter a single piece of data.
- **Central Processing Unit** (CPU) It performs the actual processing of data. The CPU is generally called by its generic name 'Processor'. It is also known as the brain of computer.
- **Channel** A communication channel can be a physical link, such as a cable that connects two stations in a network or it can consist of some electromagnetic transmission.
- **Chatting** Typing text into a message box on a screen to engage in dialog with one or more people *via* the Internet or other network.
- **Chip** A tiny wafer of silicon containing miniature electric circuits that can store millions of bits of information.
- **Client-Server** It is a network architecture which separates the client from the server. Each instance of the client software can send requests to a server or application server.
- **Command** It is a directive to a computer program acting as an interpreter of some kind, in order to perform a specific task.
- **Compile** It is the process of converting high level languages to machine language.
- **Compiler** It is a computer program that translates a series of instructions from high level language to machine language.
- **Cookie** A packet of information that travels between a browser and the web server.
- **Communication Protocol** It is a system of rules that allow two or more entities of a communications system to transmit information.
- **Computer Network** It is a system for communication among two or more computers.
- **Computer Graphics** These are visual presentations on a computer screen. Examples are photographs, drawings, line arts, graphs or other images.
- **Control Panel** It is the part of Windows menu, accessible from the Start menu, which allows users to view and manipulate basic system settings and controls.

- **Computer Worm** It is a self-replicating computer program, similar to a computer virus.
- **Control Unit** It is the part of a CPU that directs its operation. The outputs of this unit control the activity of the rest of the device.
- **Crawler** It is an Internet bot that systematically browse the world wide web, typically for the purpose of Web indexing. It is also called a Web spider.
- **Cryptography** The conversion of data into a secret code for transmission over a public network.
- **Cut** To remove an object from a document.
- **Data** It is a collection of facts and figures which are not in directly usable form.
- **Database** It is a collection of logically related information in an organised way so that it can be easily accessed, managed and updated.
- **Data Entry** Direct input of data in the appropriate data fields of a database known as data entry.
- **Database Management System** (DBMS) It is a collection of various programs. It provides a systematic way to create, retrieve, update and manage data.
- **Data Processing** Converting data into information, is called data processing.
- **Data Redundancy** It is a condition created within a database or data storage technology in which the same piece of data is held in two separate places.
- **Debugging** A methodical process of finding and reducing the number of bugs, or defects are known as debugging.
- **Degree** The number of fields associated with the database table or relation.
- **Desktop Publishing** (DTP) It combines a personal computer, page layout software and a printer to create publications on small economic scale.
- **Display Unit** A device with a screen that displays characters or graphics representing data in a computer memory.
- **Device Driver** It is a computer program that enables another program, typically, an operating system to interact with a hardware device.
- **Dial-up Line** A line through which communication established.
- **Digital Computer** A computer that operates with numbers expressed directly as digits.
- **Direct Access** It is the capability of the computer equipment to obtain data from a storage device.

- **Directory** In computing, a directory is an entity in a file system which contains a group of files and other directories.
- **Domain Name** A unique name that identifies a particular Website and represents the name of the server where the Web pages reside.
- **Dots Per Inch** (DPI) It is defined as the measure of the resolution of a printer, scanner or monitor. It refers to the number of dots in one inch line.
- **Download** It refers to the act of transmitting data from a remote computer on the Internet or other network to one's own computer.
- **Drag and Drop** In computer graphical user interface, drag and drop is the action of clicking on a virtual object and dragging it to a different location or onto another virtual object.
- **DVD** It is an optical disc storage media format that can be used for data storage including movies with high quality video and sound.
- **Dynamic RAM** DRAM is a type of random access memory which stores each bit of data in a separate capacitor.
- **EBCDIC** (Extended Binary Coded Decimal Interchange Code) It is an 8-bit character encoding used on IBM mainframe operating systems, like Z/OS, S/390, AS/400 and i5/OS.
- **E-Commerce** Electronic commerce is a type of industry where buying and selling of products or services is conducted over electronic systems such as the Intranet and other computer network.
- **Editing** The process of changing information by inserting, deleting, replacing, rearranging and reformation.
- **Electronic Data Processing** (EDP) A data processing through equipment that is predominantly electronic such as digital computer.
- **Electronic mail** E-mail is a method of composing, sending, storing and receiving messages over electronic communication systems.
- **Encryption** In cryptography, encryption is the process of encoding messages (or information) in such a way that hackers cannot read it, but the authorised users can access it.
- **End User** Any individual who uses the information generated by a computer based system.
- **Entity** It is something that has certain attributes or properties which may be assigned values.
- **Error Message** It is information displayed when an unexpected condition occurs usually on a computer or other device.

- **Excel** It allows users to create spreadsheets much like paper ledgers that can perform automatic calculations.
- **Exe** (.exe) It is a common filename extension denoting an executable file (a program) in the DOS, MS-Windows.
- **Execution Time** The total time required to execute a program on a particular system.
- **Expansion Slot** It is a socket on the motherboard that is used to insert an expansion card which provides additional features to a computer.
- **Extranet** A technology that permits the users of one organisation's Intranet to enter portions of another organisation's Intranet in order to conduct business transactions or collaborate on joint projects.
- **Fax** It stands for 'Facsimile'. It is used to transmit a copy of a document electronically.
- **Field** The attributes of an entity are written as fields in the table representation.
- **File** A collection of information stored electronically and treated as a unit by a computer. Every file must have its own distinctive name.
- **File Allocation Table** (FAT) It is the name of a computer file system architecture. The FAT file system is a legacy file system which is simple and robust.
- **File Manager** It is an operating system utility that provides a user interface to work with file systems.
- **Firewall** A security system usually consisting of hardware and software that prevents unauthorised persons from accessing certain parts of a program database or network.
- **Flowcharts** These are the means of visually representing the flow of data through an information processing system, the operations performed within the system and the sequence in which they are performed.
- **Foreign Key** A field in a database table, which links it to another related table.
- **Format** To set margins, tabs, font or line spacing in layout of a document.
- **FORTRAN** Its name stands for formula translating system. The language was designed at IBM for scientific computing.
- **Freeware** A form of software distribution where the author retains copyright of the software but makes the program available to others at no cost.
- **File Transfer Protocol** (FTP) This protocol is used to transfer files from one place to another on Internet.

Glossary 183

- **Function Key** A special key on a computer keyboard or a terminal devices keyboard that is used to perform specific functions. Many keyboards have function keys labelled from F1 to F12.
- **Garbage In Garbage Out** (GIGO) It pertains to the fact that most computer errors are not machine errors, they are data errors caused by incorrect input data.
- **Gateway** A device that is used to joint together two networks having different base protocols.
- **Gigabyte** (GB) It is a unit of information or computer storage equal to approximately one billion bytes.
- **Gigahertz** (GHz) A measurement used to identify the speed of the central processing unit. One gigahertz is equal to 1 billion cycles per second.
- **Graphics Interchange Format** (GIF) A simple file format for pictures and photographs, that are compressed so they can be sent quickly.
- **Graphic Tablet** It is an input device which is used to create images, etc.
- **Graphical User Interface** (GUI) It is a method of interacting with a computer through a metaphor of direct manipulating of graphical images and widgets in addition to text.
- **Hacker** A computer criminal who penetrates and tempers with computer programs or systems.
- **Hang** To crash in such a way that the computer does not respond to input from the keyboard or mouse.
- **Hard Copy** It is a printed copy of information from a computer.
- **Hard Disk** It is a non-volatile data storage device that stores data on a magnetic surface layered onto disk platters.
- **Hardware** The mechanical, magnetic, electronic and electrical components that comprises a computer system such as CPU, monitor, keyboard, mouse, etc.
- **High-Level Programming Language** It is a programming language that is more user-friendly, to some extent platform-independent and abstract from low-level computer processor operations such as memory accesses.
- **Home Page** A starting point or a doorway to the Website. It refers to the Web page that identifies a Website and contains the hyperlink to other Web pages in the Website.
- **Host Computer** A computer that provides information or a service to other computers on the Internet. Every host computer has its own unique host name.

Hub A network device that connects multiple computers on a LAN, so that they can communicate with one another.

- **Hybrid Computer** These computers are made by taking the best features of the analog computer and digital computer.
- **Hyperlink** An image or portion of text on a Web page that is linked to another Web page.
- **HyperText Markup Language** It stands for HTML. It is mainly used for designing Websites.
- **HyperText Transfer Protocol** (HTTP) It is an important protocol used on the world wide web for moving hypertext files across the Internet.
- **Icon** A symbol (such as picture or a folder) that represents a certain function on your computer. When the user clicks on the icon, the appropriate function is executed.
- **Information** It is the summarisation of data according to a certain pre-defined purpose.
- **Input** In order to give instructions to a computer, the information has to be supplied to it.
- **Instant Messaging** (IM) A chat program that lets people communicate over the Internet in real time.
- **Instruction** A command or order given to a computer to perform a task.
- **Interface** A device or program that helps a user to communicate with a computer.
- **Interpreter** A program that converts and executes the source code into machine code line by line.
- **Internet** A vast computer network linking smaller computer networks worldwide.
- **Internet Surfing** To search something on Internet is called Internet surfing.
- **Internet Service Provider** (ISP) It is a business organisation that offers users to access the Internet and related services.
- **Integrated Circuits** Multiple electronic components combined on a silicon chip.
- **Java** A programming language, used to create mobile applications, softwares, etc.
- **Javascript** It is an object oriented programming language used to create interactive effects in a Web browser.
- **JPEG** (Joint Photographic Experts Group) It is a commonly used method of lossy compression for digital photography.
- **Joystick** It is a computer peripheral or general control device consisting of a handheld stick that pivots about one end and transmits its angle in two or three dimensions to a computer.

- **Kernel** It is the fundamental part of a program, such as an operating system, that resides in memory at all times.
- **Keyboard** This is the standard input device attached to all computers. The layout of keyboard is just like the traditional typewriter of the type QWERTY.
- **Key Stroke** It is the process of pressing button in keyboard.
- **Kilobyte** (KB) It is a unit of information or computer storage equal to 1024 bytes.
- **LAN** (Local Area Network) In LAN, the connected computers are geographically close together. They are either in the same building or within a smaller area.
- **Laptop** It is a small, lightweight and portable battery-powered computers that can fit onto your lap. They each have a thin, flat and liquid crystal display screen.
- **Light Pen** A light sensitive style for forming graphics by touching coordinates on a display screen, thereby seeming to draw directly on the screen.
- **Link** A communication path between two nodes or channels.
- **LINUX** It is an open source operating system, meaning that the source code of the operating system is freely available to the public.
- **List Processing** (LISP) A high level programming language suitable for handling logical operations and non-numeric applications.
- **Log In** It is the process by which an individual gains access to a computer system by identifying and authenticating themselves.
- **Log Off** It is a process of withdrawal from function after performing program.
- **Low Level Language** It is a assembly language which is used in computer. It was mostly used in first generation computers.
- **Machine Language** The language of computer also called binary language. Instructions in this language are written as a sequence of 0's and 1's.
- **Main Memory** A volatile and speedy memory. It is divided into two parts RAM and ROM.
- **Malware** It is a software that disrupts normal computers functions or sends a users personal data without the user authorisation.
- **Mass Storage** It is referred to storage where large volumes of backup/data is stored.
- **Megabyte** (MB) 1 Megabyte is equal to 1048576 bytes, usually rounded off to one million bytes. It is also called a 'meg'.

- **Memory** Temporary storage for information, including applications and documents.
- **Menu Bar** The horizontal strip across the top of an application's window. Each word on the strip has a context sensitive drop-down menu containing features and actions that are available for the application in use.
- **Merge** Combining two or more files into a single file.
- **Microcomputer** A microprocessor-based computer, consisting of an CPU, internal semiconductor memory, input and output sections and a system bus, all on one, or several monolithic IC chips inserted into one or several PC boards.
- **Microprocessor** A complete Central Processing Unit (CPU) contained on a single silicon chip.
- **MIDI** (Music Instrument Digital Interface) It allows a computer to store and replay a musical instrument's output.
- **Minicomputer** Considered to be more capable than a microcomputer but less powerful than a mainframe.
- **Mnemonic** A symbolic label or code remainder that assists the user in remembering a specific operation or command in assembly language.
- **Modem** (Modulator/Demodulator) It refers to specific equipment that provides a means of communication between two computer systems over conventional telephone lines.
- **Monitor** The visual readout device of a computer system. A monitor can be in several forms; a Cathode Ray Tube (CRT), a Liquid Crystal Display (LCD), or a flat-panel, full-color display.
- **Multitasking** It can simultaneously work with several programs or interrelated tasks that share memories, codes, buffers and files.
- **Multithreading** It is a facility available in an operating system that allows multiple functions from the same application packages.
- **Multimedia** Software programs that combine text and graphics with sound, video and animation. A multimedia PC contains the hardware to support these capabilities.
- **Network** It is an interconnection of two or more than two computers.
- **Network Interface Card** (NIC) This is a part of the computer that allows it to talk to other computers *via* a network protocol like TCP/IP.

Glossary 185

- **Nibble** A sequence of four adjacent bits, or a half-byte. A hexadecimal or BCD coded digit can be represented by a nibble.
- **Node** The endpoint of a network branch or the junction of two or more branches.
- **Non-Volatile Memory** A memory where stored data remain undisturbed by the removal of electrical power.
- **Notebook** A portable computer, that can fit into a briefcase. It is used as personal computer. It is also called laptop.
- **Object** Something that contains both the data and the application that operate on that data.
- **Offline** It refers to the state in which a computer is temporarily or permanently unable to communicate with another computer.
- **Online** It refers to the state of being connected to the networked computer system or the Internet.
- **Operating System** A set of instructions that tells a computer on how to operate when it is turned ON. It sets up a filing system to store files and tells the computer how to display information on a video display.
- **Output** Data that come out of a computer device.
- **Patch** A small program that improves an existing piece of software or corrects an error in it.
- **Personal Computer** (PC) A single-user computer containing a Central Processing Unit (CPU) and one or more memory circuits.
- **Piracy** The illegal copying of software or other creative works.
- **Pixels** An acronym derived from picture element. The smallest element (a dot) on a display screen.
- **Plug-In** This is a program that your browser uses to manipulate a downloaded file.
- **Portrait** A term that designates the position of conventional printing across the width of a page.
- **Post Office Protocol** (POP) A protocol that specifies how a personal computer can connect to a mail server on the Internet and download E-mail.
- **Primary Key** It is a key that uniquely identifies each tuple or row in a table.
- **Process** A collection of code, data and other system resources including at least one thread of execution that performs a data processing task.
- **Program** A set of instructions to perform a specific task
- **Programming Language** A vocabulary and set of grammatical rules for instructing a computer to perform specific tasks.

Printer A mechanical device for printing a computer's output on paper.

- **Protocol** A set of rules that defines exactly how information is to be exchanged between two systems over Internet.
- **Pseudocode** It is a short hand way of describing a computer program.
- **Query** A request for information from a database.
- **Random Access Memory** (RAM) A volatile, semiconductor storage structure that accesses temporary data with a random or direct accessing method. Data in this memory can be read by the CPU directly.
- **Read Only Memory** (ROM) A semiconductor memory whose data cannot be erased, or overwritten; it can only be accessed (read) for use by the CPU.
- **Record** A collection of all the information pertaining to a particular entity instance.
- **Register** A temporary storage unit for quick, direct accessibility of a small amount of data for processing.
- **Remote Server** A network computer that allows a user on the network from a distant location to access information.
- **Router** A network device that enables the network to reroute messages it receives that are intended for other networks. The network with the router receives the message and sends it on its way exactly as received
- **Routing** The process of choosing the best path throughout the LAN.
- **Scanner** An electronic device that uses light-sensing equipment to scan paper images such as text, photos, illustrations and translate the images into signals that the computer can then store, modify, or distribute.
- **Search Engine** Software that makes it possible to look for and retrieve information on the Internet, particularly the Web. Some popular search engines are AltaVista, Google, HotBot, Yahoo!, Web Crawler and Lycos.
- **Sector** A section of a recording track on a magnetic disk.
- **Sequential Access** It is a class of data storage device that reads stored data in a sequence.
- **Server** A computer that shares its resources and information with other computers on a network.
- **Shareware** A software that is not free but is available for a free trial period.
- **Simplex** Transmission of data in one direction only.
- **Software** The set of computer programs, procedures and associated documentation related to the effective operation.

- **Source Code** (Source Program) A set of computer instructions in hard-copy or stored form.
- **Spam** Irrelevant or unsolicited messages sent over Internet, typically to large numbers of users, for the purpose of advertising, phishing, spreading malwares, etc.
- **Spreadsheet** Software that allows one to calculate numbers in a format that is similar to pages in a conventional ledger.
- **Static RAM** It is a type of RAM, that contains its contents only whenever current supply is ON.
- **Sub Program** A particular part of a program that complete the special work.
- **Supercomputer** The largest mainframe computer featuring exceptionally high speed operation while manipulating huge amounts of information.
- **TCP/IP** (Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol)
 This is a large grouping of programs and standards
 that govern how information moves round the Internet.
- **Terabyte** (TB) It is about a trillion bytes. Actually, it's 2^{40} or 10095111627776 bytes.
- **Terminal** This is what you look at when you are on the Internet. It's your computer screen.
- **Time Sharing** It refers to the allocation of computer resources in a time dependent fashion to run several programs simultaneously.
- **Topology** The structure of the network including physical connection such as wiring schemes and logical interactions between network devices.
- **Trackball** Input device that controls the position of the cursor on the screen.
- **Uniform Resource Locator** (URL) The specific Internet address for a resource such as an individual or an organisation.
- Unix This is an operating system developed by AT & T. It is a big push that it allows one server to serve many different end users at one time.
- **Upgrade** The process of improve hardware and software functionality.
- **Upload** The processes of transferring information from a computer to a Website (or other remote location on a network).
- **UPS** (Universal Power Supply or Uninterruptible Power Supply) An electrical power supply that includes a battery to provide enough power to a computer during an outage to back-up data and properly shut down.
- **User** A person who uses or operates something.
- **User-Friendly** A software program that has been designed to easily direct the user through the operation or application of a program.

- **Validation** The process of making sure that the forms and documents from a particular transaction are correct.
- **Video Teleconferencing** A remote 'face-to-face chat,' when two or more people using a webcam and an Internet telephone connection chat online. The webcam enables both live voice and video.
- **Virus** A piece of computer code designed as a prank or malicious act to spread from one computer to another by attaching itself to other programs.
- Volatile Memory A memory whose contents are irretrievably lost when power is removed. If data in RAM must be saved after power shutdown, back-up in non-volatile memory (magnetic disk, tape, or CD-R) is essential
- **Website** A collection of web pages or hyperlinked webpages which onwned by an individual, company or organisation.
- **Window** A portion of a computer display used in a graphical interface that enables users to select commands by pointing to illustrations or symbols with a mouse.
- **Wide Area Network** (WAN) It is a telecommunication network or computer network that extends over a large geographical distance.
- **Word Processor** A computer system or program for setting, editing, revising, correcting, storing and printing text.
- World Wide Web ('WWW' or 'The Web') A network of servers on the Internet that use hypertext-linked databases and files. It was developed in 1989 by Tim Berners-Lee, a British computer scientist and is now the primary platform of the Internet.
- **Workgroup** Persons sharing files and data between themselves.
- **Workstation** The work area and/or equipment used for computer operations, including Computer-Aided Design (CAD). The equipment generally consists of a monitor, keyboard, printer and/or plotter and other output devices.
- **X-Y Plotter** A computer-driven printing mechanism that draws coordinate points in graph form.
- **ZOOM** The enlarging or reducing an image displayed on a computer process of proportionately monitor.
- **ZIP** (Zone Information Protocol) This is an application that allows for the compression of application files.